



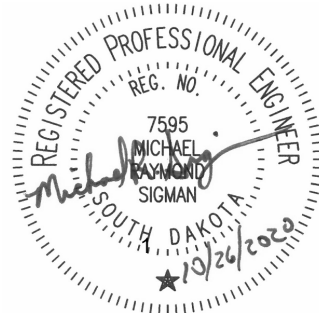
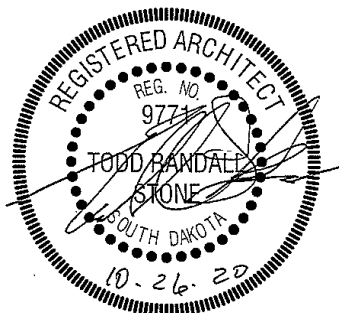
Specifications – Book 1

**Project #598-CSI-301 – MRI Site Prep for Ft. Meade and Hot Springs
VA Black Hills Health Care System**

Final Construction Documents

November 4, 2020

Stone Group Architects
West Plains Engineering
Albertson Engineering



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	03-20
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	05-20
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-19
01 45 00	Quality Control	03-19
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	03-19
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	07-19
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	02-16
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	02-16
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	02-16
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	05-16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	02-16
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	10-17
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	02-16
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	02-16
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	10-17
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	02-16
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	08-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	04-20
08 71 13	Automatic Door Operators	02-16
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
08 90 00	Louvers and Vents	05-15
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 05 16	Subsurface Preparation for Floor Finishes	02-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	02-16
09 65 16	Resilient Sheet Flooring	05-18
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	09-15
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural Components	01-14
13 40 00	Radio Frequency, Acoustic Abatement and Magnetic Shielding System	09-20
13 50 00	Ferromagnetic Detection System	09-08M
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-19
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	02-20
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-20
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-20
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 81 23	Computer-Room Air-Conditioners	03-20
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16
32 31 13	Chain Link Fences and Gates	06-18
APPENDIX A	Existing RF and Magnetic Shielding Drawings	
APPENDIX B	Siemens Sola MRI Drawings for Ft Meade	

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
GENERAL	
G000	COVER SHEET
G001	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
G002	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
G003	LIFE SAFETY CODE REVIEW & GENERAL NOTES, PCRA, ICRA
FORT MEADE	
FM-AD101	FM-1 ST LEVEL DEMOLITION PLAN & RCP
FM-AE001	FM-FOUNDATION PLAN
FM-AE101	FM-1 ST LEVEL FLOOR PLAN & RCP
FM-AE120	FM-ROOF PLAN & EQUIPMENT PLAN
FM-AE201	FM-ELEVATIONS
FM-AE301	FM-BUILDING SECTIONS
FM-AE310	FM-WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS
FM-AE311	FM-WALL TYPES
FM-AE500	FM-FINISH PLANS & SCHEDULES
FM-PD101	FM-CRAWLSPACE PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS
FM-PD102	FM-1ST LEVEL PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLANS
FM-PP101	FM-CRAWLSPACE PLUMBING PLANS
FM-PP102	FM-1ST LEVEL PLUMBING PLANS
FM-MD101	FM-CRAWLSPACE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
FM-MD102	FM-1ST LEVEL MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
FM-MH101	FM-CRAWLSPACE MECHANICAL PLAN
FM-MH102	FM-1ST LEVEL MECHANICAL PLANS
FM-MJ101	FM-MECHANICAL DETAILS, SCHEDULES & SYMBOLS
FM-ED101	FM-1ST LEVEL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
FM-EE102	FM-1ST LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN
FM-EE103	FM-1ST LEVEL POWER & SIGNAL PLAN

FM-EE104	FM-MOBILE MRI POWER AND SIGNAL
FM-EE105	FM-ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

HOT SPRINGS

HS-AD101	HS-EXISTING SITE DEMOLITION
HS-AE101	HS-SITE PLAN
HS-AE102	HS-STRUCTURAL NOTES
HS-AE103	HS-STRUCTURAL TABLE
HS-AE104	HS-FOUNDATION AND ROOF FRAMING PLAN
HS-AE301	HS-SITE SECTIONS
HS-AE501	HS-DETAILS
HS-EE101	HS-2 ND LEVEL LIGHTING PLAN

**SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS	3
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	7
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	9
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS	9
1.10 RESTORATION	11
1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES	11
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK	12
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS	13
1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT	14
1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS	19
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT	20
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	21
1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	21
1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	21
1.21 TESTS	22
1.22 INSTRUCTIONS.....	23
1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY	25
1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS	26
1.25 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT.....	26

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for VA Black Hills Health Care System in Fort Meade and Hot Springs as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the respective site's Contracting Office's Representative (COR).
- C. Offices of Stone Group Architects, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three workdays unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. ITEM I, Provide all necessary materials and labor to complete works shown and described in contract documents to include all electrical, mechanical and plumbing for MRI department at Fort Meade VAMC. Contractor required to coordinate with owner vendors for removal of existing MRI equipment and installation of new MRI equipment.

ITEM II, Provide all necessary materials and labor to complete work shown and described in contract documents to include all electrical,

mechanical and plumbing for Mobile MRI dock and canopy in Hot Springs,
SD VAMC

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
3. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

E. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the

Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of the Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by the COR.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two

workdays. Provide unobstructed access to the Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

1. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the COR and Contractor.

H. Building(s) No.(s) 12 (Hot Springs) and 113 (Fort Meade) will be occupied during performance of work; but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.
- I. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
 - K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the COR.
 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of the COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Medical Center. Interruption time approved by the Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours and at no additional cost to the GOVERNMENT.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by the COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur, and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workers in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:
1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled, and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protect interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the

careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to

existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and benchmarks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark lines for each gravesite control monument, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
 6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR to review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit two sets of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
 3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
 4. A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - a. Name of item.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Location where installed.
 - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - l. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
 5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
 6. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
 7. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance Bond: The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction period and warranty period.

1. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
 2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
 3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.
- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.
- D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements: Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on

any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.

1. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
2. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
 - Code 1-Life Safety Systems
 - a. Fire suppression systems.
 - b. Fire alarm system(s).
 - Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
 - a. Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
 - b. Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
 - Code 1 Doors
 - a. Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
 - b. Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
 - Code 3-Doors
 - a. Overhead doors not operational.
 - b. Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
 - Code 1-Electrical
 - a. Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
 - b. Security lights.
 - c. Smoke detectors.
 - Code 2-Electrical
 - a. Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).

- b. Receptacles and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

- a. Exterior lights not operational.

Code 1-Gas

- a. Leaks and pipeline breaks.

Code 1-Heat

- a. Power failure affecting heat.

Code 1-Plumbing

- a. Hot water heater failure.
- b. Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- a. Flush valves not operating properly
- b. Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
- c. Toilet leaking at base.

Code 3- Plumbing

- a. Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- a. Floors damaged.
- b. Paint chipping or peeling.
- c. Casework damaged.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

- a. Damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

- a. No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

- a. No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3

- a. All work not listed above.

- E. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	

1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on the Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed, and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.
- C. When certain buildings (or parts of certain buildings) are required to be completed in advance of general date of completion, all roads leading thereto must be completed and available for use at time set for completion of such buildings or parts thereof.

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Use of existing elevator for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
 - 1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition.
 - 2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
 - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
 - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
 - c. Finish flooring.

1.19 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workers; such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by the Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workers. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.20 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and

associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to the Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from the Medical Center's system.

1.21 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall

document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.22 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall

include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.23 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the schedule and drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Contractor shall be prepared to receive this equipment from Government and store or place such equipment not less than 90 days before Completion Date of project.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time, the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.24 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing MRI required to be relocated.
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.25 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall complete approximately 22 square meters 200 (square feet) of space in building accessible from ground level without use of elevators for storage of certain materials and equipment by Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - 1. Provide such space with adequate light, ventilation and heat in season and lock for adequate security. Contractor shall also install and connect portion of nearest specified fire protection system including all apparatus for instant use to provide water for adequate fire protection of storage space.
 - 2. Storage space shall be turned over to Contracting Officer ninety days prior to Completion Date of the buildings involved.
 - 3. Forward two sets of drawings to Contracting Officer through the COR 120 days prior to Completion Date of building; drawings shall

indicate those areas which will be made available to Department of Veterans Affairs for temporary storage.

- B. "Completion Date" shall mean that date as established by Contracting Officer upon which Contractor will turn over entire project or portions thereof to the Government.

1.33 SUBMITTAL EXCHANGE CPMS

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the Submittal Exchange CPMS. The Submittal Exchange CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the Tomah VA uses for selected Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects.

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA Submittal Exchange CPMS.

To gain access to the Submittal Exchange CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: Submittal Exchange® is the management and collaborative environment that Tomah VA uses for construction projects. Tomah VA requires its contractors to procure Submittal Exchange access as part of the cost of performance for a Tomah VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL

<http://www2.submittalexchange.com/public/>

Inquires or to request additional services, contact the following:

Andrew Denney

Email: andrew.denney@texturacorp.com

Phone: 678-300-7054

C. Process:

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor contact Submittal Exchange to purchase the service.
2. Submittal Exchange will process the request for access and payment. Submittal Exchange will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number

will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.

3. The contractor will provide these data and access to the VA so that the appropriate format and exchange stamps can be set up.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision

within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 15 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the COR's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited

to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule

until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 71 Including NAS-CPM or (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION) .
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.

- b. COR's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five workdays at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
- 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 - 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
- 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 - Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three workdays in

advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:

1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's Representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss

the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are

shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the COR.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in workdays) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced

calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The COR may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.
- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color

samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.

- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents, but which have been omitted from the submittal register.

- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain

the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.

- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
1. Project title, location and number.
 2. Construction contract number.
 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.
- H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____Approved
_____Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, except for material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the COR may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

- A. SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 10 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is

responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

- A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:	2
1.2 DEFINITIONS:	3
1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:	4
1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):	4
1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs):	9
1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:	10
1.8 TRAINING:	11
1.9 INSPECTIONS:	12
1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:	13
1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):	14
1.12 INFECTION CONTROL	14
1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	21
1.14 FIRE SAFETY	21
1.15 ELECTRICAL	23
1.16 FALL PROTECTION	25
1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	26
1.19 CRANES	28
1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	29
1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	29
1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING	29
1.23 LADDERS	29
1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	30

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):
- A10.1-2011Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning
 - A10.34-2012Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
 - A10.38-2013Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- E84-2013Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):
- FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 10-2018Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
 - 30-2018Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
 - 51B-2019Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
 - 70-2020National Electrical Code
 - 70B-2019Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance
 - 70E-2018Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
 - 99-2018Health Care Facilities Code
 - 241-2019Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- F. The Joint Commission (TJC)
- TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual
- G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
- 10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.
- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:
1. No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
 2. Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
 3. Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
 - a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
 - b. Restricted work;
 - c. Transfer to another job;

- d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
 - e. Loss of consciousness;
 - 4. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
 - 5. Any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).
- F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;
- 1. Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.
- G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each

subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
 - c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing

commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;
- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

e. **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

f. **TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.

- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;
- 3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;

- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

- C. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.
- D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.
- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in

order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the COR for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the

Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.

- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO.
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a

Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work

areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.

- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 - 2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
 - 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the COR within 5 calendar days

of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.

- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no foot hazards.
 - 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.

- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class IV**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR.
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the COR.

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the COR.
- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

- b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
 - 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
 - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
 - 5) Notify the COR.
- 3. Class III requirements:
 - a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
 - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
 - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
 - 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
 - b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
 - 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
 - 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
 - 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
 - 6) Return permit to the COR.
4. Class IV requirements:
- a. During Construction Work:
 - 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
 - 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
 - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
 - 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
 - 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
 - 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
 - 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.
 - b. Upon Completion:
 - 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
 - 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
 - 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
 - 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the COR.

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing, One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall
4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to

- extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be established and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
 2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
 3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center

- area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
 5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
 6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
 7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- I. Final Cleanup:
1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.
- J. Exterior Construction
1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
 2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
 1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
 3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire-retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, $\frac{3}{4}$ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install fire-rated construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with the COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with the COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the COR.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR. Obtain permits from the COR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29

CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR, with approval of the Medical Center Director, will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
 - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 - 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 - 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C) (2).

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to

the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

1. Estimated start time & stop time
2. Specific location and nature of the work.
2. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
3. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
4. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
5. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
6. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- D As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b) (1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all

other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.

- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the COR. Obtain permits from the COR at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.

- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.

3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. http://www.aluminum.org
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council http://www.aabchq.com
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials http://www.aashto.org
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
ACI	American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association http://www.concrete-pipe.org
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
ADC	Air Diffusion Council http://flexibleduct.org
AGA	American Gas Association http://www.aga.org
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America http://www.agc.org
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.agma.org
AH	American Hort https://www.americanhort.org
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org
AIA	American Institute of Architects http://www.aia.org

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<https://aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>

ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers
<https://arpm.com>

ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
<https://www.asabe.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
Air-Conditioning Engineers
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering International
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials International
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute
<https://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society
<https://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association
<https://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
<https://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association https://www.compositepanel.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau https://www.cpm.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute https://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute https://www.cti.org
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association https://www.decorativehardwood.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute https://www.eei.org
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration https://www.faa.gov

FCC	Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov
FPS	Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers https://www.ieee.org/
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers https://www.naamm.org
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association https://www.phccweb.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<https://www.nationalboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<https://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<https://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<https://www.nhla.com>

NIH National Institute of Health
<https://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<https://www.nist.gov>

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<https://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association
<https://www.cement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
<https://www.pci.org>

PPI Plastics Pipe Institute
<https://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute
<https://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service
(See Western Wood Products Association)
<https://www.wvpa.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute
<https://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'
National Association
<https://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<https://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<https://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 00
QUALITY CONTROL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. D3740 - (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - 2. E329 - (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
 - a. Interim CQC Plan
 - b. CQC Plan
 - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
 - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
 - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
 - a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract

requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the COR for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN:

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 30 days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
 - 1. A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three-phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.
 - 2. The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
 - 3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities

- and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the COR. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
 5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the COR are required to be used)
 6. Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
 7. Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
 8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
 9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.
 10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the

inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING:

After the Preconstruction Conference Post-award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the COR to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and COR and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION:

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff always maintains a presence at the site during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the COR. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals,

schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is always responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.

- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 5 years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System Manager but has duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.
- C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and

the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the COR for information on the next scheduled class.

- E. Organizational Changes: Always Maintain the CQC staff at full strength. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the COR for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES:

- A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL:

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
 - 1. Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
 - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
 - b. Review of the Contract drawings.
 - c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
 - d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.

- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
 - f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
 - g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
 - h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
 - i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
 - j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the COR.
 - k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
 - l. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:
- 1. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
 - 2. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.

3. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
 4. Resolve all differences.
 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
 7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
 8. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government

duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
2. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
4. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the COR, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the COR. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

B. Testing Laboratories: All testing laboratories must be validated through the procedures contained in Specification section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.

1. Capability Check: The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt and steel is required to meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
2. Capability Recheck: If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge equal to value of recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the Contract amount due the Contractor.

- C. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the COR is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the COR based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the COR's office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work

acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. **Quality Control Activities:** Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
1. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractor/Subcontractor
 2. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
 4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
 5. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
 6. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
 7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
 8. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
 9. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. **Verification Statement:** Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

- A. Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at
https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

- A. The COR will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of
Fine and Coarse Aggregates
- T96-02 (R2006)Standard Method of Test for Resistance to
Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by
Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
- T99-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.)
Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T104-99 (R2007)Standard Method of Test for Soundness of
Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium
Sulfate
- T180-10Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density
Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.)
Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- T191-02 (R2006)Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-
Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- T310-13Standard Method of Test for In-place Density
and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-aggregate
by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004)Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A370-12Standard Test Methods and Definitions for
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10Standard Specification for Steel Strand,
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11aStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11bStandard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10bStandard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete

C140-12Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10aStandard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173/C173M-10bStandard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11Standard Test Method for Density Structural
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11cStandard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11aStandard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007)Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis
of Soils

D698-07e1Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006)Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
(56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))

D2166-06Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08)Standard Test Method for Density and Unit
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon
Method

D2216-10Standard Test Methods for Laboratory
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07aStandard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and
Paving Materials

D3740-11Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design
and Construction

D6938-10Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04(2010)Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08	Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
E329-11c	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
E543-09	Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93 (R2011)	Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-08	Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96 (R2008)	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
F3125/F3125M-15	Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
 2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the

testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.

- a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
- c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
- f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 50 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
- D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.2 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1556.
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.

B. Asphalt Concrete:

1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.4 POST-TENSIONING OF CONCRETE:

- A. Inspection Prior to Concreting: Inspect tendons, drape of tendons, and anchorage components for compliance prior to concreting.
- B. Concrete Testing: As required in Article, CONCRETE of this section except make three test cylinders representing each area to be tensioned and cylinders shall be cured in same manner as concrete they represent. Make compression test prior to determining minimum specified strength required for post-tensioning.
- C. Post-tensioning: Witness post-tensioning operation and record actual gauge pressures and elongations applied to each tendon.
- D. Submit reports in quadruplicate of the following:
 1. Inspection of placement and post-tensioning of all tendons.
 2. Size, number, location, and drape of tendons.
 3. Calculated elongations, based upon the length, modulus of elasticity, and cross-sectional area of the tendons used.
 4. Actual field elongations. Check elongation of tendons within ranges established by manufacturer.
 5. Calculated gauge pressure and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 6. Actual gauge pressures and jacking force applied to each tendon.
 7. Required concrete strength at time of jacking.
 8. Actual concrete strength at time of jacking.
 9. Do not cut or cover the tendon ends until the Contractor receives the COR's written approval of the post-tensioning records.

3.5 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped

- concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.

14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.

3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

3.7 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.

- d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
 - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
 - 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.

- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.8 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.9 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:

(ASTM D698) __3__

Field Density, Soils (AASHTO T191, T205, or T310) __3__

Penetration Test, Soils __3__

B. Aggregate Base:

Laboratory Compaction, (ASTM D1557) __2__

Field Density, (ASTM D1556) __2__

Aggregate, Base Course Gradation (AASHTO T27) __1__

Wear (AASHTO T96) __1__

Soundness (AASHTO T104) __1__

C. Asphalt Concrete:

Field Density, (D1188) __2__

Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete Gradation (AASHTO T27) __2__

Wear (AASHTO T96) __1__

Soundness (AASHTO T104) __1__

D. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31) __5__

Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39) __5__

Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143) __5__

Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	__3__
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	__3__
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	__3__
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	__3__
Soundness (ASTM C33)	__3__
E. Reinforcing Steel:	
Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	_____
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	_____
F. Structural Steel:	
Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	_____
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	_____
Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	_____
G. Inspection:	
Technical Personnel (Man-days)	10

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage are defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
 - 1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence

- isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, landforms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local 100 (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
 5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and

- sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
6. Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas on the Environmental Protection Plan and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of South Dakota and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) always, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.

F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General-Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no

additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL**DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room doorknob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum, the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facility permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.
- B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased

products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
 - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
 - 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
 - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
 - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
 - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
 - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.
- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
 - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
 - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
 - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
 - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
 - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
 - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.
4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.

- F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
 2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
 3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
 2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
 3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
 4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
 5. Flush-out Documentation:
 - a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
 - c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - 1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
 - 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
 - 3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
 - 4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
 - 6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
 - 9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
 - 10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
 - 11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 - 14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
 - 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
 - 17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.
 - b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
 - 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
 - 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
 - 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
 - 8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

- 10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
 - 13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
 - 14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
 - 15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - 16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
 - 17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
 - 20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
 - 21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
 - a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
 - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
 - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
 3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
 - a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
 - b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
 - c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
 - d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
 - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
 - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
 - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
 - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.

- 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
 - 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
 - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
 - 11) Stain: 250 g/L.
 - 12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
 - 13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
 - 14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
 - 15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
 - 16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
 - 18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
 - 19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
 - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
 5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
 - a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
 6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
 7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content:
1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must

meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:

- a. Building insulation.
- b. Cement and concrete.
- c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
- d. Floor tiles.
- e. Flowable fill.
- f. Laminated paperboard.
- g. Modular threshold ramps.
- h. Nonpressure pipe.
- i. Patio blocks.
- j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
- k. Roofing materials.
- l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
- m. Structural fiberboard.
- n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
- o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
- p. Hydraulic mulch.
- q. Lawn and garden edging.
- r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
- s. Park benches and picnic tables.
- t. Plastic fencing.
- u. Playground equipment.
- v. Playground surfaces.
- w. Bike racks.

D. Biobased Content:

1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
 - a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
 - 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
 - 2) Carpets.
 - 3) Cleaners.
 - 4) Composite Panels.
 - 5) Corrosion Preventatives.
 - 6) Erosion Control Materials.

- 7) Dust Suppressants.
- 8) Fertilizers.
- 9) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
- 10) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
- 11) Glass Cleaners.
- 12) Hydraulic Fluids.
- 13) Industrial Cleaners.
- 14) Interior Paints and Coatings.
- 15) Mulch and Compost Materials.
- 16) Multipurpose Cleaners.
- 17) Multipurpose Lubricants.
- 18) Packaging Films.
- 19) Paint Removers.
- 20) Plastic Insulating Foam.
- 21) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
- 22) Roof Coatings.
- 23) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
- 24) Water Tank Coatings.
- 25) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
- 26) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

- a. Bathroom Faucets
- b. Commercial Toilets
- c. Irrigation Controllers
- d. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves
- e. Residential Toilets
- f. Showerheads
- g. Spray Sprinkler Bodies
- h. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

- a. Appliances:
 - 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.

- 2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
- 3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
- 4) Dehumidifiers.
- 5) Dishwashers (Residential).
- 6) Freezers (Residential).
- 7) Refrigerators (Residential).
- b. Electronics and Information Technology:
 - 1) Audio/Video Equipment.
 - 2) Computers.
 - 3) Data Center Storage.
 - 4) Digital Media Player.
 - 5) Enterprise Servers.
 - 6) Imaging Equipment.
 - 7) Monitors.
 - 8) Professional Displays.
 - 9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
 - 10) Telephones.
 - 11) Televisions.
 - 12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
 - 13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.
- c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
 - 1) Dishwashers.
 - 2) Fryers.
 - 3) Griddles.
 - 4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
 - 5) Ice Makers.
 - 6) Ovens.
 - 7) Refrigerators and Freezers.
 - 8) Steam Cookers.
 - 9) Vending Machines.
- d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
 - 1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
 - 2) Boilers.
 - 3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
 - 4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
 - 5) Ductless Heating and Cooling (Residential).
 - 6) Furnaces (Residential).
 - 7) Water Heaters.

- 8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
- 9) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- 10) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
- 11) Ventilation Fans (Residential).

e. Other:

- 1) Decorative Light Strings.
- 2) Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment.
- 3) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
- 4) Light Bulbs.
- 5) Light Fixtures.
- 6) Pool Pumps.
- 7) Roof Products.
- 8) Water Coolers.
- 9) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Boilers (Commercial).
2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
5. Exterior Lighting.
6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
9. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
10. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.

H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:

1. Computers.
2. Displays.
3. Imaging Equipment.
4. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:

1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.
2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
 - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to

the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

D. Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

E. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.

B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-COR)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-COR	VA Contracting Officer's Representative
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product

selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all

phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are

utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security

Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
Integrated Systems Tests	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Table Notes	
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:

1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and

that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment

on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.

- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.

8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-

Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.

- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
 - 1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.

- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
 - b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
 - c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
 - d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
 - e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
 - f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
- 1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.

4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5, Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:

1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures

to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - 1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including,

but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the

construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.

C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O	
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P	
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O	
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P	
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O	
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		COR = Contracting Officer's Representative A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	COR	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall

correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - 1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Workstation located within the engineer's office. Additionally, Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
 - 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report

automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.

- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 °F from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the

Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 2. Equipment location and ID number
 3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
 4. Date
 5. Project name
 6. Participating parties
 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
 8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
 9. Formulas used in any calculations
 10. Required pretest field measurements
 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall

determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over-using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc.

necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.

- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.

- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled-out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item

- of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
- a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:

1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
 - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
 - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
 - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.

- g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
 - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
 - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
 - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
 - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
 - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
 - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
 - n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
- 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:
Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.

- f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.

- c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
- 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
 - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
 - 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA

and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.

4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

I. Demonstration and Training Recording:

1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck.

Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.

- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Always keep hydrants clear and accessible. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.

2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 8. Liquid hardener.
 10. Expansion joint filler.
 11. Adhesive binder.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement and fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 117-10Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
 - 211.1-91 (R2009)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 211.2-98 (R2004)Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
 - 214R-11Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00 (R2009)Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305.1-06Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306.1-90 (R2002)Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308.1-11Specification for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
 - 318-11Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
 - 347-04Guide to Formwork for Concrete
 - SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A185/185M-07Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
 - A615/A615M-09Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - A653/A653M-11Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

A706/A706M-09Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A767/A767M-09Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement

A775/A775M-07Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11AStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete

C150-11Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
Curing Concrete

C172-10Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete

C173-10...Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10Standard Specification for Air Entraining
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09Standard Specification for Lightweight
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-11Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
for Concrete

C618-12Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
Concrete

C666/C666M-03 (R2008) ...Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

C1315-11Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
Curing and Sealing Concrete

D6-95 (R2011)Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
and Asphaltic Compounds

D297-93 (R2006)Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical
Analysis

D412-06AE2Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

D1751-04 (R2008)Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

D4263-83 (2012)Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.

E1155-96 (R2008)Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor
Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers

F1249-13Standard Test Method for Water Vapor
Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and
Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor

F1869-11Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4/D1.4M-11Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
Report OnConcrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
PS 1Construction and Industrial Plywood
PS 20American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
CRD C513Rubber Waterstops
CRD C572Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- F. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.
- G. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

- H. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch)

diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - 1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- E. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.

6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- I. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- M. Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A775.
- N. Cold Drawn Steel Wire: ASTM A82.
- Q. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- R. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- S. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- T. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- V. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution of magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer. Use only on exposed slab. Do not use where floor is covered with resilient flooring, paint or other finish coating.
- W. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous silicate solution concrete surface.
 1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminants for a period of fifteen (15) years

from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

X. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.

Y. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.

2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.

Z. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

BB. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).

DD. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.

EE. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.

1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.

2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in

- terms of slump. Include dry unit weight of lightweight structural concrete.
3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.
1. Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 20% replacement by weight in all structural work. Increase this replacement to 40% for mass concrete, and reduce it to 10% for drilled piers and caissons. Fly ash shall not be used in high-early mix design.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,3}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,3}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,3}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55

25 (3000) ^{1,2}	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
--------------------------	-----------	---	-----------	---

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'_c . For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'_c .
 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
 3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
 4. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES) *

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

**TABLE IV
AIR CONTENT OF LIGHTWEIGHT STRUCTURAL CONCRETE**

Nominal Maximum size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm's (Inches) Percentage by Volume
Greater than 10 mm (3/8 in) 4 to 8	10 mm (3/8 in) or less 5 to 9

- H. High early strength concrete, made with Type III cement or Type I cement plus non-corrosive accelerator, shall have a 7-day compressive strength equal to specified minimum 28-day compressive strength for concrete type specified made with standard Portland cement.
- J. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- K. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.
- L. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:

1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
2. Require additional curing and protection.
3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the

structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 - 1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
 - 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.

- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
1. Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.
 2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.

4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Use epoxy-coated tie wire with epoxy-coated reinforcing. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.

3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
 - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.

- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.
- E. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Install polyvinyl chloride or rubber water seals, as shown in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, to form continuous watertight seal.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw

joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

A. Preparation:

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.

1. Preparing surface for applied topping:

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.

D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.

2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.
 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
 2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.

3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar.

Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μ m (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour

later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.

- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.
4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 m² (2 square feet) in each 93 m² (1000 square feet) of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off

- as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
 14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.

- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m² (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 01 00
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Repointing existing and damaged masonry joints.
 - 2. Replacing existing and damaged masonry units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortars for new masonry: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 2. C144-11 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 3. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 - 4. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 5. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 - 6. C270-14a - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
 - 7. C295/C295M-12 - Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Pointing Mortar: Molded, 150 mm (6 inches) long for each type, texture, and color.
- D. Test reports:
 - 1. Preconstruction test results of existing masonry mortar and units.
 - 2. Recommended mortar mix and mortar materials sources.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.
- B. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Existing Brick: according to ASTM C67.

2. Existing Mortar: according to ASTM C295/C295M.

- a. Recommend mortar mix compatible with existing and mortar material sources required to match existing color and texture.

C. Mockups: Prepare mockup in size indicated on Drawings, demonstrating quality and aesthetics of tuck pointing, masonry unit replacement and cleaning.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.
 - 1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - 2. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Mortar Components:
 - 1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 - 2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
 - 3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 4. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS, matching existing.
 - 2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.
- B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270; Appendix X3.
 - 1. Type N.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
 - 1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.
- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.
 - 1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.3 TUCK POINTING

- A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT

- A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.

1. Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
 4. Remove excess mortar.
 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

3.5 JOINT TOOLING

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.
- B. Produce smooth, compacted, concave joint matching existing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.
- B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- D. Wet surfaces with clean water.
- E. Wash with cleaning agent.
- F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.
- G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.
 1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other concrete and masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
2. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
3. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

B. Mortar Color: Match existing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

C. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Mortar.
2. Admixtures.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Portland cement.
2. Masonry cement.
3. Mortar cement.
4. Hydrated lime.

- 5. Fine aggregate.
- 6. Color admixture.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Testing laboratory.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
 - 2. Test mortar and materials specified.
 - 3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
 - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
 - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
 - 4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
 - 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for lying face brick.
 - 2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing and laying of structural facing tile units except that 100 percent passes No. 8 sieve, and maximum 5 percent retained on No. 16 sieve.
 - 3. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
 - 1. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Pointing Mortar for New Work:
 - 1. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; one part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.
 - 2. Pointing Mortar for Glazed Structural Facing Tile:
 - a. Proportion by volume: One part white Portland cement, two parts of graded white sand passing Number 50 sieve, and 1/8 part hydrated lime.
- B. Tuck Pointing Mortar for Repair Work: Tuck pointing mortar specified in Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY.
- C. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 - 1. Admixtures:

- a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample or sample panel specified in Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
 - 3. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar unless specified otherwise in drawings.
- E. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type M Mortar: Use for precast concrete panels, and parging below grade.
- B. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered), masonry below grade and setting cast stone and engineered reinforced unit masonry work.

C. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.

D. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

E. Type N Mortar: Use for pointing items and tuck pointing specified.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 16
MASONRY GROUTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grout for filling hollow concrete masonry cores.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grout used in Section:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Grout Color: Match existing.
- C. Ready-Mixed Grout: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A118.6-10 - Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
 - 3. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 4. C404-11 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
 - 5. C476-11 - Grout for Masonry.
 - 6. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cement.
 - 7. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
 - 8. C1019-14 - Sampling and Testing Grout.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Grout, each type.
 - 2. Cement.
 - 3. Aggregate.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Blended hydraulic cement.
2. Portland cement.
3. Grout.
4. Hydrated lime.
5. Aggregate.
6. Color admixture.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Testing:

1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
 - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
2. Grout:
 - a. Test compressive strength according to ASTM C1019 standard.
3. Cement:
 - a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
 - b. Nonstaining cement containing more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
4. Aggregate:
 - a. Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Grout Components:
 1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

2. Aggregate For Masonry Grout: ASTM C404, Size 8.
3. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.
4. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I.
5. Liquid Acrylic Resin:
 - a. A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.
6. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Blended Hydraulic Cement Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - a. Fly Ash: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - b. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - c. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - d. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Grout: ASTM C476; fine grout and coarse grout.
 1. Color Admixture:
 - a. Pigments: ASTM C979, inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
 - b. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- B. Ready-Mixed Grout: ANSI A118.8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean mortar from masonry cells protruding more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) to permit grout flow.
- D. Remove debris from grout spaces.

- E. Verify reinforcement is correctly placed before placing grout.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Mix grout in mechanically operated mixer.
 - 1. Mix grout for five minutes, minimum.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume using container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with grout dry ingredients.
 - 1. Slump Range: 200 to 275 mm (8 to 11 inches).

3.3 GROUTING

- A. Install grout according to Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- B. Use fine grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is 50 mm (2 inches) or less.
- C. Use either fine grout or coarse grout for filling wall cavities and hollow concrete masonry units where smallest cell dimension is greater than 50 mm (2 inches).
- D. Use grout for filling bond beam or lintel units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Masonry unit assemblies for:

1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Match existing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 - Specification for Masonry Structures.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A615/A615M-15a¹ - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C34-13 - Structural Clay Load-Bearing Wall tile.
5. C55-14a - Concrete Building Brick.
6. C56-13 - Structural Clay Nonloadbearing Tile.
7. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
8. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
9. C90-14 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
10. C126-15 - Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units.
11. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
12. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
13. C744-14 - Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units.
14. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
15. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
16. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):

1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
2. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
3. Concrete masonry units, when exposed in finish work.
4. Anchors and Ties: Each type.
5. Joint Reinforcing: 1200 mm (48 inches) long each type.
6. Glazed Structural Facing Tile: Clipped panels (triplicate) of four wall units with base units, showing color range, each color and texture.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

F. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Ceramic glazed facing brick.

G. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Face brick.
2. Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

- H. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Brick and Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 - a. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: 25 percent, minimum.
 - b. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: 25 percent, minimum.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.

- b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
- c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - 2) Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
- 2. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
- 3. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126.
- 4. One Face Exposed: Grade S, Type I.
- 5. Two Faces Exposed: Grade S, Type II.

2.4 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Dovetail Anchors:

- 1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
- 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
- 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

B. Individual Ties:

- 1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
- 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two-piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).

- e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

C. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

- 1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- 2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

D. Corrugated Wall Tie:

- 1. Form from 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick corrugated, galvanized steel 30 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide by lengths to extend minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of masonry plus 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) turn-up.
- 2. Provide 5 mm (3/16 inch) hole in turn-up for fastener attachment.

E. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:

- 1. Two-piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
- 2. Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.

F. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:

- 1. Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- 2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
- 3. Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
- 4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).

G. Ridge Wall Anchors:

- 1. Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
- 2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Shear Keys:

1. Solid extruded cross-shaped section of rubber, neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride, with durometer hardness of approximately 80 when tested according to ASTM D2240, and minimum shear strength of 3.5 MPa (500 psi).
 2. Shear Key Dimensions: Nominal 70 mm by 8 mm for long flange and 38 mm by 16 mm for short flange (2-3/4 inches by 5/16 inch for long flange, and 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch for short flange).
- B. Weeps:
1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
 2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
 3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- C. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- D. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp. 1800 degrees F.
- E. Box Board:
1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
 3. Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- F. Masonry Cleaner:
1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- G. Fasteners:
1. Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 2. Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters and leave neat and clean.
- C. Wall Openings:
 - 1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
 - 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- D. Tooling Joints:
 - 1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - 2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - 3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- E. Partition Height:
 - 1. Extend partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling or to overhead construction where no ceiling occurs.
 - 2. Extend following partitions to overhead construction.
 - a. Full height partitions, and fire partitions and smoke partitions indicated on drawings.
 - b. Both walls at expansion joints.
 - c. Corridor walls.
 - d. Walls at stairway and stair halls, elevators, dumbwaiters, trash and laundry chute shafts, and other vertical shafts.
 - e. Walls at refrigerator space.
 - f. Reinforced masonry partitions.

3. Extend finished masonry partitions minimum 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended ceiling and continue with concrete masonry units or structural clay tile to overhead construction:

F. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.
3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
5. On interior partitions provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for caulking between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
6. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
7. Do not abut existing plastered surfaces except suspended ceilings with new masonry partitions.

G. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for fireproofing steel columns unless indicated otherwise.

H. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

I. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.

J. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:

1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.
2. Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

K. Chases:

1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.

3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.
- L. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.
- M. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- N. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- O. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.
- P. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
 2. Slabs: 7 days.
 3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
1. Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
 2. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals.

Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.

C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:

1. Use individual ties for new work.
2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:

1. Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
2. Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder

actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.

E. Masonry Furring:

1. Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.

F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

1. Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
2. Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
3. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
4. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
5. Wherever brick masonry is backed up with stacked bond masonry, install multiple wythe joint reinforcement in every two courses of CMU backup, and in corresponding joint of facing brick.

B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:

1. Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.

- b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
- 3. Stack Bond:
 - a. Locate additional joint reinforcement in vertical and horizontal joints as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Anchor vertical reinforcement into foundation or wall or bond beam below.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing for walls over 8 feet tall until permanent horizontal bracing is completed.
- 4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in one-half running bond with bonded corners, unless indicated otherwise. Match bond of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
 - 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
 - 6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
 - 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
 - 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
 - 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Exterior and Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.

2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3. Arches:

- a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
- b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
- c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
- d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Solid Exterior Walls:

1. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thick facing brick, backed up with concrete masonry units cast-in-place concrete 100.
2. Construct solid brick jambs minimum 20 mm (0.81 inches) wide at exterior wall openings and at recesses, except where exposed concrete unit backup is shown.
3. Do not install full bonding headers.
4. Parging:
 - a. For solid masonry walls, lay backup to height of six brick courses, parge backup with 13 mm (1/2 inch) of mortar troweled smooth; then lay exterior wythe to height of backup.
 - b. Make parging continuous over backup and extend 150 mm (6 inches) onto adjacent concrete or masonry.
 - c. Parge ends and backs for recesses in exterior walls to thickness of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - d. Parge inside surface of exterior walls to produce true even surface to receive insulation.
5. Coordinate with building insulation for thickness of insulation and allowance of air space behind exterior wythe.

6. In locations where hurricane driven rains are expected, install bituminous dampproofing on cavity side of inner wythe.

F. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where dampproofing or air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install dampproofing air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing. Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:
 - a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.5 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Wipe off excess mortar from joints of glazed masonry units with dry cloth.
- C. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- D. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.6 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 2. Close cleanouts.
 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
 2. Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.

3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.

C. Puddling Method:

1. Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
2. Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.

D. Low Lift Method:

1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
2. Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

E. High Lift Method:

1. Do not pour grout until masonry wall has cured minimum of 4 hours.
2. Place grout in 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum lifts.
3. Exception:
 - a. Where following conditions are met, place grout in 3.86 m (12.67 feet) maximum lifts.
 - b. Masonry has cured minimum of 4 hours.
 - c. Grout slump is maintained between 250 and 275 mm (10 and 11 inches).
 - d. No intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between top and bottom of grout lift.
4. When vibrating succeeding lifts, extend vibrator 300 to 450 mm (12 to 18 inches) into preceding lift.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED BRICK MASONRY

A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:

1. Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below. Lay inner wythes (if any) with units in each wythe bonded by lapping minimum 50 mm (2 inches). Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners

- and intersections. Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
2. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
 3. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 9 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
 4. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 5 mm (0.2 inch) diameter or smaller wire reinforcing may be laid in 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.
- B. Two-Wythe Wall Construction: Lay both wythes as specified for exterior wythes. Maintain grout space (collar or continuous vertical joint between wythes) of width indicated, but adjust, if required, to provide grout space minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) wider than the sum of the vertical and horizontal reinforcement bars shown in grout space. Do not parge or fill grout space with mortar.
- C. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed maximum grouting requirements. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.
- D. Low-Lift Grouting:
1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with fine grout for the following:
 - a. Columns, piers or pilasters where masonry units are shown in core areas enclosed by exterior masonry units.
 2. At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique is acceptable for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use coarse grout and place in lifts maximum 200 mm (8 inches) in height.

3. Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as work progresses.
4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports before laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
5. Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1200 mm (4 feet) pour height.
6. Lay masonry units before each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
7. Consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

E. High-Lift Grouting:

1. High-Lift grouting technique is acceptable for the following masonry construction:
 - a. Two-wythe walls with grout spaces of 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) or greater width.
 - b. Columns, piers, or pilasters when no unit masonry fill is shown to be placed in reinforced grout space.
2. Place reinforcement and support in proper position, before laying of masonry units, except if shown to be placed in mortar joints, place as masonry units are laid. Place horizontal bars in grout spaces on same side of vertical bars.
3. Construct high-lift masonry by laying masonry to full height and width before placing grout. Provide cleanout holes in first course of masonry, and use high-pressure water jet stream to remove excess mortar from grout spaces, reinforcement bars and top surface of structural members which support wall. Clean grout spaces daily during construction of masonry.
4. Walls: Omit every other masonry unit in first course of one wythe to provide cleanout holes. Tie wythes together with metal ties as indicated on drawings or as required by code, but provide minimum

- 3.8 mm diameter (9 gage) wire ties spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically for running pattern bond or 300 mm (12 inches) on center vertically for stack bond (if any).
5. Columns, Piers and Pilasters: Omit every other masonry unit around perimeter of member to provide cleanout holes. Provide reinforcing bands placed in bed joints as the masonry work progresses. Provide bands of the size and vertical spacing shown, or as required by code, but minimum 3.8 mm diameter (9 gage) wire spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center vertically.
 6. Preparation of Grout Spaces: Before grouting, inspect and clean grout spaces. Remove dirt, dust, mortar droppings, loose pieces of masonry and other foreign materials from grout spaces. Clean reinforcement and adjust to proper positioning. Clean top surface of structural members supporting masonry to ensure bond. After cleaning and inspection, close cleanout holes with matching masonry units and brace closures to resist grout pressures.
 7. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure, but minimum 3 days curing time. Install shores and bracing, if required, before starting grouting operations.
 8. Place grout by pumping into grout spaces, unless alternate methods are acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.
 9. Install coarse grout. Rod or vibrate each grout lift during placing and after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Do not penetrate or damage grout placed in previous lifts or pours.
 10. Limit grout pours to sections which can be completed in one working day with maximum one-hour interruption of pouring operation. Limit pours so as not to exceed the capacity of masonry to resist displacement or loss of mortar bond due to grout pressures.
 11. Do not exceed 3600 mm (12 feet) pour height.
 12. Do not exceed 7600 mm (25 feet) horizontal pour dimension.
 13. Where pour height exceeds 1200 mm (4 feet), place grout in series of lifts not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) height. Place each lift as continuous pouring operation. Allow minimum 30 minutes and maximum one hour between lifts of given pour.

14. When more than one pour is required to complete each section of masonry, extend reinforcement beyond masonry as required for splicing. Pour grout to within 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) of top course of first pour. After grouted masonry is cured, remove temporary dams, and lay masonry units and place reinforcement for second pour section before grouting. Repeat sequence, if more pours are required.

3.8 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units' plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.9 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

C. Concrete Masonry Units:

1. Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

D. Glazed Structural Facing Tile or Brick Units:

1. Clean as recommended manufacturer. Protect light colored mortar joints from discoloration during cleaning.
2. Use on solid masonry walls.
3. Prepare schedule of test locations.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Water Penetration Testing:

1. Seven days before plastering or painting, in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative, test solid exterior masonry walls for water penetration.
2. Direct water on masonry for a period of one hour when wind velocity is less than five miles per hour.
3. Should moisture appear on inside of walls tested, make additional tests at other areas as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Correct areas showing moisture on inside of walls, and repeat test at repaired areas, to ensure moisture penetration has been stopped.
5. Make water test at following locations:
 - a. At each section of brick altered.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- B. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 5. A242/A242M-13 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.
 6. A283/A283M-13 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
 7. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 8. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.

9. A501/A501M-14 - Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
 10. A572/A572M-15 - High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
 11. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.
 12. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
 13. F3125/F3125M-15 - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- H. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- D. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Structural steel.
 2. Welding materials.
 3. Shop coat primer paint.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Welders and welding procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
- B. M -Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
- C. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
- D. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
- E. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
 - 2. ASTM A501/A501M.
- F. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- G. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.

3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.

B. Shop and Field Connections:

1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Shop Priming:

1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Do not paint:

1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.

- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.

- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

1. Single pan fluted metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes: Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute.
 1. S100-12 - Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 2. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 4. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 5. E119-15 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. FM Global (FM):
 1. 1-28-15 - Wind Design.
 2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 1. MIL-P-21035B - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.
- H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI):
 1. No. 31-07 - Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.
- I. UL LLC (UL):
 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.

2. 580-13 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
 - 2. Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - 3. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - 4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Welders and welding procedures.
- F. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G60 coating.
- B. Painted Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Grade C or D, shop primed.

- C. Primer for Shop Painted Sheets: Manufacturer's standard primer (2 coats). When finish painting of steel decking is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING primer coating shall be compatible with specified finish painting.

- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Metal Roof Deck: UL Listed as metal roof deck panels.
 - 1. Steel decking of the type, depth, thickness, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.
 - 1. Deck Style:
 - a. Deep Rib (Type N) deck.
 - 2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.
 - 1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
 - 1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
 - 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
 - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 1/24 (1/2 inch per foot).
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the drawings. Fabricate cant strips with minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.
 - a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.

2.5 FINISHES

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminants from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- B. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
- C. Roof Deck Fastening:
 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members as indicated.
 2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
 3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
 - a. Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided.
Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.

- a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
- 5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with UL Listing for specified performance.
- D. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Field cut steel decking to accommodate columns and other penetrating items.
 - 2. Cut openings located and dimensioned on Structural Drawings.
 - 3. Coordinate openings for other penetrations shown on approved submittal drawings but not shown on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Cut and reinforce required opening.
 - 4. Make cuts neat and trim using metal saw, drill or punch-out device. Cutting with torches is prohibited.
 - 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal decking submittal drawings.
 - a. When additional openings are required, submit scaled drawing, locating required opening and other openings and supports in immediate area.
 - b. Do not cut the opening until drawing is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - c. Provide additional reinforcing and framing required for opening.
 - d. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected steel decking.
 - 6. Opening Reinforcement: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
1. Exterior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 2. Interior load-bearing steel stud walls.
 3. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.
 4. Steel joists.
 5. Steel trusses.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
1. Design Loads: As indicated in structural drawings.
 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 A36/A36M-08Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
 A123/A123M-09Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 A153/A153M-09Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
 A307-10Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
 A653/A653M-10Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

- C955Standard Specification for Load-Bearing
(Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners
(Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw
Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal
Plaster Bases
- C1107/C1107M-08Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96(R2003)Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95(R2007)Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural
Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.3/D1.3M-08Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035BPaint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30-minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness (uncoated):
1.37 mm (0.0538 inch)
 2. Flange Width:

(1-5/8 inches)

3. Web: Punched.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 JOIST FRAMING:

A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 1.09 mm (0.0428 inch).
Design Thickness: 1.15 mm (0.0451 inch).
2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8 inches) minimum.

B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:

1. Design Thickness: Matching steel joists.
2. Flange Width: 41 mm (1 5/8-inches) minimum.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.
2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
3. Web stiffeners.
4. Gusset plates.
5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
6. Stud kickers and girts.
7. Joist hangers and end closures.
8. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.

- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION:

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.

- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- N. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- O. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- P. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.

D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
 - 2. Frames:
 - 3. Guards
 - 5. Gratings
 - 6. Loose Lintels
 - 7. Shelf Angles
 - 12. Railings:
 - 18. Steel Pipe Bollards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Stainless steel corner guards: Section 10 26 00, WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Grating, each type	Floor plate
Trap door	Wheel guards
Ceiling hatch	Sidewalk Access door
Manhole Covers	Safety nosing

- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.

3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
B18.6.1-97Wood Screws
B18.2.2-87(R2010)Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-14Structural Steel
A47-99(R2014)Malleable Iron Castings
A48-03(R2012)Gray Iron Castings
A53-12Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
A123-15Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
A240/A240M-15Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

- A269-15Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- A307-14Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
- A391/A391M-07(R2015) ...Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
- A786/A786M-15Rolled Steel Floor Plate
- B221-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-16Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2015)Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-15Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-15Structural Welding Code Steel
- D1.2-14Structural Welding Code Aluminum
- D1.3-18Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
- AMP 521-01(R2012)Pipe Railing Manual
- AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- MBG 531-09(R2017)Metal Bar Grating Manual
- MBG 532-09Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
- SP 1-15No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SP 2-04No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
- SP 3-04No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- RR-T-650ETreads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.
- D. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms: 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot). Use 500 kg (100 pounds) for concentrated loads.
- E. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m² (250 pounds per square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
 - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.

K. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

L. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

B. Fasteners:

1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. Material

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same

component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self-drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.

- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 2) Nonferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
 - 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
 - 5. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
- G. Protection:
- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
 - 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
- 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Ceiling Hung Toilet Stall:
- 1. Use a continuous steel channel above pilasters with hangers centered over pilasters.
 - 2. Make provision for installation of stud bolts in lower flange of channel.
 - 3. Provide a continuous steel angle at wall and channel braces spaced as shown.
 - 4. Use threaded rod hangers.
 - 5. Provide diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
- C. For Wall Mounted Items:
- 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

D. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

E. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

F. Supports at Ceiling for Radiographic (x-ray) Equipment:

1. Fabricate hangers braces, and track of modular channel units assembly as shown.
2. Fabricate steel plates for anchor to structure above.
3. Drill bent plates for bolting at mid height at concrete beams.

G. For Operating Room Light:

1. Fabricate as shown to suit equipment furnished.

2. Drill leveling plate for light fixture bolts.
- H. Supports in Orthopedic Brace Shop:
1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) steel pipe, fasten to steel angles above and extend to a point 150 mm (6 inches) below finished ceiling.
 2. Lower end of the pipe shall have a standard pipe thread.
 3. Provide an escutcheon plate at ceiling.
- I. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:
1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
 2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.
- J. Supports for Communion Rail Posts in Chapel:
1. Fabricate one steel plate support for each post as shown.
 2. Drill for fasteners.

2.6 FRAMES

- A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.
1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
 2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
 3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.
- B. Channel Door Frames:
1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
 2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
 3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
 4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.

5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
 6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
 7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
 - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
- C. Frames for Breech Opening:
1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
 2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.
- D. Frames for Lead Lined Doors:
1. Obtain accurate dimensions and templates from suppliers of lead lined doors, finish hardware, and hollow steel door frames.
 2. Fabricate as shown for use in connection with lead lined doors.
 3. Deliver assembled frames with removable shipping spreaders at top and bottom.
 4. Extend angles at jambs from floor to structural slab above. At floors of interstitial spaces, terminate jamb sections and provide anchors as shown.
 5. Continuously weld plates and reinforcements to frame members and head members of angle frames between jambs.
 6. Weld strap anchors, not over 600 mm (24 inches) on centers, to the back of angles for embedment in masonry or concrete unless shown otherwise.
 7. Type 15 Door Frames:
 - a. Structural steel angle frames with plate or bar full height to heads. Extend reinforcing at hinge cutouts two inches beyond cutout.
 - b. Fabricate top anchorage to beam side at mid height.
 - c. Weld clip angles to both legs of angle at top and bottom.
 - d. Drill clips and plates, at top and bottom for anchoring jamb angles with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts at each location.

- e. Cut rabbet for pivot hinges and lock strike.

2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:

1. Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.

C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:

1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.

D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.

1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

E. Wheel Guards:

1. Construct wheel guards of not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick cast iron.
2. Provide corner type, with flanges for bolting to walls.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.

C. Steel Covers:

1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.

5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.

D. Cast Iron Covers

1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.

- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 m² (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
 - 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
- H. Aluminum Bar Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate grating and frame assembly from aluminum as shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.
 - 2. Use 25 x 5 mm (1 x 3/16 inch) minimum size bearing bars.
 - 3. Mill finish unless specified otherwise.
- I. Plank Gratings:
 - 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 - 2. Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 - 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
 - 4. Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
 - 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.
- J. Cast Iron Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).

2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

2.12 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 - 1. Aluminum Plate: ASTM B632, 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
 - 2. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.13 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Type C.
 - 1. Aluminum: Class 2, Style 2.
 - 2. Cast iron: Class 4.
- B. Fabricate nosings for exterior use from cast aluminum, and nosings for interior use from either cast aluminum or cast iron. Use one Class throughout.
- C. Fabricate nosings approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide with not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) nose.
- D. Provide nosings with integral type anchors spaced not more than 100 mm (4 inches) from each end and intermediate anchors spaced approximately 375 mm (15 inches) on center.
- E. Fabricate nosings to extend within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads except where shown to extend full width.
- F. Fabricate nosings to extend full width between stringers of metal stairs and full width of door openings.
- G. On curved steps fabricate to terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

2.14 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
 - 4. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
 - 5. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.
- B. Aluminum Ladders:

1. Fixed-rail type, constructed of structural aluminum, with mill finish.
2. Fabricate side rails and rungs of size and design shown, with the rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to the rails.
3. Where shown fabrication side rails curved, twisted and formed into gooseneck.
4. Fabricate angle brackets at top and bottom and intermediate brackets where shown. Drill for bolting.

C. Ladder Rungs:

1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
2. Fabricate so that rungs will extend at least 100 mm (4 inches) into wall with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), project out from wall 175 mm (7 inches), be 400 mm (16 inches) wide and be designed so that foot cannot slide off end.
3. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.

B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts. Base plates are not required on pipe sleeves where ornamental railings occur.
6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.

- c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
- 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
- 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 - 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
 - 8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.

- b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.
 - e. Provide padlock eyes where shown.
9. Chains:
- a. Chains: ASTM A391, Grade 63, straight link style, normal size chain bar 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter, eight links per 25 mm (foot) and with boat type snap hook on one end, and through type eye bolt on other end.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt for attaching chain to pipe posts, size not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter.
 - c. Fabricate anchor at walls, for engagement of snap hook of either a 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter eye bolt or punched angle.
 - d. Galvanize chain and bolts after fabrication.
- E. Aluminum Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from extruded aluminum.
 - 2. Use tubular posts not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness for exterior railings.
 - 3. Punch intermediate rails and bottom of top rails for passage of posts and machine to a close fit.
 - 4. Where shown use extruded channel sections for top rail with 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick top cover plates and closed ends.
 - 5. Fabricate brackets of extruded or wrought aluminum as shown.
 - 6. Fabricate stainless pipe sleeves with closed bottom at least six inches deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of posts where set in concrete.
- F. Stainless Steel Railings:
- 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) outside diameter stainless steel tubing, ASTM A269, having a wall thickness of 1.6 mm (0.065 inch).
 - 2. Join sections by an internal connector to form hairline joints where field assembled.
 - 3. Fabricate with continuous welded connections.
 - 4. Fabricate brackets of stainless steel to design shown.
 - 5. Fabricate stainless steel sleeves at least 150 mm (6 inches) deep having internal dimensions at least 13 mm (1/2 inch) greater than external dimensions of post.

2.16 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

2.17 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in standard detail SD320523-04. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

A. Anchorage to structure.

1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:

1. Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
2. Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
6. Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.

C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:

1. Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
2. Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.
3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.

E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:

1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
3. Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.

F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:

1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:

1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 1/2 inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - 5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of Trench where shown.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 - 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.

- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed. Build ladder rungs into masonry as the work progresses.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Aluminum Railing, Stainless Steel Railing, and Ornamental Railing Posts:
 - 1. Install pipe sleeves in concrete formwork.

2. Set posts in sleeve and pour grout to surface on exterior locations and to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of surface for interior locations except to where posts are required to be removable.
3. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant over sleeve at post perimeter for exterior posts and flush with surface for interior posts as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

C. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

D. Removable Rails:

1. Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
2. Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing. Do not grout posts.

E. Gates:

1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.

F. Chains:

1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.

G. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.15 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

3.17 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable design requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 2. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 3. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating that product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 2. Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

- A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - NDS-15National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - WCD1-01Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction
- C. American Institute of Timber Construction (AITC):
 - A190.1-07Structural Glued Laminated Timber
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-12(R2013)Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-10Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-81(R2008)Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-11Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):

- A653/A653M-13Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-11Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-14Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D198-14Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in Structural Sizes
- D2344/D2344M-13Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2559-12aAdhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D3498-03 (R2011)Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- D6108-13Test Method for Compressive Properties of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- D6109-13Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and Related Products
- D6111-13aTest Method for Bulk Density and Specific Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by Displacement
- D6112-13Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
- F844-07a (R2013)Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-13Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):
AWPA Book of Standards
- H. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-55615Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self Threading Anchors)
- I. Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):

FSC-STD-01-001 (Ver. 4-0) FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest
Stewardship

J. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-L-19140ELumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

K. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59 (2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI):

TPI-85Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)

PS 1-95Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS 20-10American Softwood Lumber Standard

N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES):

AC09Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles

AC174Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems
(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.

1. Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.

2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Structural Members: Species and grade as listed in the AFPA NDS having design stresses as shown.

C. Lumber Other Than Structural:

1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.

2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 7584 kPa (1100 PSI).

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

4. Board Sub-flooring: Shiplap edge, 25 mm (1 inch) thick, not less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide.

D. Sizes:

1. Conforming to PS 20.

2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

E. Moisture Content:

1. Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.

a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.

b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

F. Fire Retardant Treatment:

1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.

2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.

G. Preservative Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.

2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 610 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.

3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).

4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.2 PLYWOOD:

A. Comply with PS 1.

B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which

identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

C. Sheathing:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.
3. Roof sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with span rating 24/0 or 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with span rating for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or span rating of 40/20 or 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or span rating of 48/24 for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

D. Subflooring:

1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
 - a. APA Rated sheathing, Exposure 1. panel grade CD.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick with span rating 32/16 or greater for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 18.25 mm (23/32 inch) thick with span rating 48/24 for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Combination subflooring-underlayment under resilient flooring or carpet:
 - a. APA Rated Stud-I-Floor Exterior or Exposure 1, T and G.
 - b. Minimum 15 mm (19/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 16, for supports at 406 mm (16 inches) on center; 18 mm (23/32 inch) thick or greater, span rating 24, for supports at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - c. Minimum 19 mm (3/4-inch) thick or greater, span rating 32, for supports at 812 mm (32 inches) on center; 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) thick, span rating 48 for supports at 1219 mm (48 inches) on center.

E. Underlayment:

1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior, panel grade C-C Plugged.

2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over plywood subflooring and 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick or greater over board subflooring, unless otherwise shown.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS:

- A. Comply with APA E30.
- B. Bearing the mark of a recognized association or independent agency that maintains continuing control over quality of panel which identifies compliance by end use, Span Rating, and exposure durability classification.
- C. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 1. APA Rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior Span Rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 24/0 or greater for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Subflooring:
 1. Under finish wood flooring or underlayment:
 - a. APA rated sheathing panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior.
 - b. Span Rating of 24/16 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches).
 2. Under resilient floor or carpet.
 - a. APA rated combination subfloor-underlayment grade panels, durability classification of Exposure 1 or Exterior T and G.
 - b. Span Rating of 16 or greater for supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 24 or greater for supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- E. Underlayment:
 1. APA rated Exposure 1.
 2. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick or greater over subfloor.
- F. Wood "I" Beam Members:
 1. Size and Shape as indicated in contract documents.
 2. Cambered and marked "TOP UP".
 3. Plywood webs: PS-1, minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick, unless shown otherwise.
 4. Flanges: Kiln dried stress rated dense lumber minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick, width as indicated on contract documents.
 5. Plywood web fitted into flanges and joined with ASTM D2559 adhesive to form "I" beam section unless shown otherwise.
- G. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL):

1. Bonded jointed wood veneers with ASTM D2559 adhesive.
2. Scarf jointed wood veneers with grain of wood parallel.
3. Size as indicated on contract documents.

2.4 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise.
Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

F. Framing and Timber Connectors:

1. Fabricate of ASTM A653/A653M, Grade A; steel sheet not less than 1.3 mm (0.052 inch) thick unless specified otherwise. Apply standard plating to steel timber connectors after punching, forming and assembly of parts.

2. Framing Angles: Angle designed with bendable legs to provide three (3) way anchors.
3. Straps:
 - a. Designed to provide wind and seismic ties with sizes as shown or specified.
 - b. Strap ties not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.
 - c. Punched for fastener.
4. Metal Bridging:
 - a. V shape deformed strap with not less than two (2) nail holes at ends, designed to nail to top and side of framing member and bottom and side of opposite member.
 - b. Not less than 19 by 127 mm (3/4 by 5 inches) bendable nailing flange on ends.
 - c. Fabricated of 1 mm (0.04 inch) minimum thick sheet.
5. Joist Hangers:
 - a. Fabricated of 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) minimum thick sheet, U design unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Heavy duty hangers fabricated of minimum 2.7 mm (0.108 inch) thick sheet, U design with bent top flange to lap over beam.
6. Timber Connectors: Fabricated of steel to shapes indicated on contract drawings.
7. Joist Ties: Mild steel flats, 5 mm by 32 mm (3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) size with ends bent about 30 degrees from horizontal, and extending at least 406 mm (16 inches) onto framing. Punch each end for three (3) spikes.
8. Wall Anchors for Joists and Rafters:
 - a. Mild steel strap, 5 mm by 32 mm (3/16 inch by 1-1/4 inch) with wall ends bent 50 mm (2 inches), or provide 9 mm by 130 mm (3/8 inch by 5 inch) pin through strap end built into masonry.
 - b. Strap long enough to extend onto three joists or rafters, and punched for spiking at each bearing.
 - c. Strap not less than 101 mm (4 inches) embedded end.
9. Joint Plates:
 - a. Steel plate punched for nails.
 - b. Steel plates formed with teeth or prongs for mechanically clamping plates to wood.
 - c. Size for axial eccentricity, and fastener loads.

G. Adhesives:

1. For field-gluing plywood to lumber framing floor or roof systems:
ASTM D3498.
2. For structural laminated Wood: ASTM D2559.
3. Adhesives to have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:****A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:**

1. AFPA NDS for timber connectors.
2. AITC A190.1 Timber Construction Manual for heavy timber construction.
3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
5. TPI for metal plate connected wood trusses.

B. Fasteners:**1. Nails.**

- a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
- b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
- c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
- d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
- e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.

2. Bolts:

- a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
- b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel

members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.

3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- F. Floor and Ceiling Framing:
 1. Set with crown edge up.
 2. Keep framing at least 50 mm (2 inches) away from chimneys.
 3. Bear on not less than 101 mm (4 inches) on concrete and masonry, and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) on wood and metal unless shown otherwise.
 4. Support joist, trimmer joists, headers, and beams framing into carrying members at same relative levels on joist hangers unless shown otherwise.
 5. Lap and spike wood joists together at bearing, or butt end-to-end with scab ties at joint and spike to plates. Scab tie lengths not less than 203 mm (8 inches) lap on joist ends. Install wood I beam joists as indicated in contract documents.

6. Frame openings with headers and trimmer joist. Double headers carrying more than two tail joists and trimmer joists supporting headers carrying more than one tail joist unless otherwise indicated in contract documents.
 7. Drive nails through headers into joists using two (2) nails for 50 mm by 152 mm (2 inch by 6 inch); three (3) nails for 50 mm by 203 mm (2 inch by 8 inch) and four (4) nails for 50 mm by 254 mm (2 inch by 10 inch) and over in size.
 8. Install nearest joist to double headers and spike joist to both header members before trimmer joist is installed and secured together.
 9. Doubled joists under partitions parallel with floor joists. Fire cut joists built into masonry or concrete.
 10. Where joists run perpendicular to masonry or concrete, anchor every third joist to masonry or concrete with one (1) metal wall anchor. Securely spike anchors with three (3) nails to side of joist near its bottom.
 11. Anchor joists running parallel with masonry or concrete walls to walls with steel flats spaced not over 1828 mm (6 feet) apart. Extend steel flats over at least three (3) joists and into masonry 101 mm (4 inches) with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches); bolt to concrete. Set top of flats flush with top of joists, and securely nail steel flats to each joist.
 12. Hook ties at steel framing over top flange of steel members.
 13. Nonbearing partitions running parallel with ceiling joists, install solid 50 mm (2 inch) thick bridging same depth as ceiling joists cut to fit snug between joists for securing top plate of partitions. Securely spike bridging to joists. Space 1219 mm (4 feet) on center.
- G. Bridging:
1. Provide 25 mm by 75 mm (1 inch by 3 inch) lumber with ends beveled for slope. Option: Metal bridging may be provided in lieu of wood bridging.
 2. Install one (1) row of bridging for joist spans over 2438 mm (8 feet), but less than 4877 mm (16 feet) long; install two (2) rows for spans over 4877 mm (16 feet) long.
 3. Install an extra row of bridging between trimmer and next two (2) joists if header is more than 610 mm (2 feet) from end of trimmer or from regular row of bridging.

4. Secure with two (2) nails at ends.
5. Leave bottom ends loose until after subflooring or roof sheathing is installed.
6. Install single row of bridging at centerline of span and two (2) rows at the third points of span unless otherwise shown.

H. Roof Framing:

1. Set rafters with crown edge up.
2. Form a true plane at tops of rafters.
3. Valley, Ridge, and Hip Members:
 - a. Size for depth of cut on rafters.
 - b. Straight and true intersections of roof planes.
 - c. Secure hip and valley rafters to wall plates by using framing connectors.
 - d. Double valley rafters longer than the available lumber, with pieces lapped not less than 1219 mm (4 feet) and spiked together.
 - e. Butt joint and scab hip rafters longer than the available lumber.
4. Spike to wall plate and to ceiling joists except when secured with framing connectors.
5. Frame openings in roof with headers and trimmer rafters. Double headers carrying more than one (1) rafter unless shown otherwise.
6. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) strut between roof rafters and ceiling joists at 1219 mm (4 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.

I. Framing of Dormers:

1. Frame as indicated in contract documents, with top edge of ridge beveled to pitch of roof header.
2. Set studs on doubled trimmer rafters.
3. Double studs at corners of dormers.
4. Double plate on studs and notch rafters over plate and bear at least 75 mm (3 inches) on plates.
5. Frame opening to receive window frame or louver frame.

J. Partition and Wall Framing:

1. Provide 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) studs spaced 406 mm (16 inches) on centers; unless otherwise indicated on contract documents.
2. Install double studs at openings and triple studs at corners.
3. Installation of sole plate:

- a. Anchor plates of walls or partitions resting on concrete floors in place with expansion bolts, one (1) near ends of piece and at intermediate intervals of not more than 1219 mm (4 feet) or with power actuated drive pins with threaded ends of suitable type and size, spaced 610 mm (2 feet) on center unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Nail plates to wood framing through subfloor as specified in nailing schedule.
4. Headers or Lintels:
- a. Make headers for openings of two (2) pieces of 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber of size shown with plywood filler to finish flush with face of studs or solid lumber of equivalent size.
 - b. Support ends of headers on top of stud cut for height of opening. Spike cut stud to adjacent stud. Spike adjacent stud to header.
5. Provide double top plates, with members lapped at least 610 mm (2-feet) spiked together.
6. Install intermediate cut studs over headers and under sills to maintain uniformity of stud spacing.
7. Provide single sill plates at bottom of opening unless otherwise indicated in contract documents. Toe nail to end stud, face nail to intermediate studs.
8. Install 50 mm (2 inch) blocking for firestopping so that maximum dimension of any concealed space is not over 2438 mm (8 feet) in accordance with AFPA WCD1.
9. Install corner bracing when plywood or structured use panel sheathing is not used.
- a. Let corner bracing into exterior surfaces of studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, extended completely over walls plates, and secured at bearing with two (2) nails.
 - b. Provide 25 mm by 101 mm (1 inch by 4 inch) corner bracing.
- K. Rough Bucks:
- 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
 - 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
 - 3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
 - 4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

L. Subflooring:

1. Subflooring may be either boards, structural-use panels, or plywood.
2. Lay board subflooring diagonally, with close joints. Stagger end joints and make joints over supports. Bear each board on at least three supports.
3. Provide a clearance of approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) at masonry or concrete at walls.
4. Apply plywood and structural-use panel subflooring with face grain or long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 6 mm (1/4 inch) apart at side joints, and 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart at end joints.
5. Combination subfloor-underlayment:
 - a. Space edges 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart.
 - b. Provide a clearance of 6 mm (1/4 inch) at masonry on concrete at walls.
6. Stagger panel end joints and make over support.

M. Underlayment:

1. Where finish flooring of different thickness is used in adjoining areas, provide underlayment of thickness required to bring finish-flooring surfaces into same plane.
2. Apply to dry, level, securely nailed, clean, wood subfloor without any projections.
3. Plywood and particle underlayment are to be glue-nailed to subfloor.
4. Butt underlayment panels to a light contact with a 1 mm (1/32 inch) space between plywood or hardboard underlayment panels and walls, and approximately 9 mm (3/8 inch) between particleboard underlayment panels and walls.
5. Stagger underlayment panel end joints with respect to each other and offset joints with respect to joints in the subfloor at least 50 mm (2 inches).
6. After installation, avoid traffic on underlayment and damage to the finish surface.

N. Sheathing:

1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
2. Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.

4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 01 50.19
PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Existing roofing membrane preparation for new roofing membrane installation.
- B. Existing Roofing System: EPDM. System components include:
 - 1. Roof insulation and drainage board.
 - 2. Roofing membrane.
 - 3. Cover board.
 - 4. Roof insulation.
 - 5. Vapor retarder.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Replacement Roof Deck: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- B. Replacement Roof Deck and Parapet Sheathing: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. New Roofing System: Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.
- D. Sheet Metal Counterflashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - 1. FX-1-01(R2006) Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
- C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT):
 - 1. SNT-TC-1A - Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C208-12 - Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
 - 2. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 - 3. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
 - 4. C1177/C1177M-13 - Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - 5. C1153-97(2003)e1 - Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging.

6. C1278/C1278M-07a(2015) - Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.
 7. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including mechanical and electrical equipment installers.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Removal and installation schedule.
 - b. Removal and installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Removal and installation.
 - f. Temporary roofing including daily terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
3. List of patching materials.
4. Recover board fastening requirements.
5. Temporary roofing installation instructions and removal instructions.

D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.

E. Field Inspection Reports:

1. Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Same installer as Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.

1. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.

B. Existing Roofing Available Information:

1. The following are available for Contractor reference:
 - a. Construction drawings and project manual.
2. Examine available information before beginning work of this section.

C. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section Section 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING.

1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.

D. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.

1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Contracting Officer's Representative.
3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Existing Warranties: Perform work to maintain existing roofing warranty in effect.
 - 1. Notify warrantor before beginning, and upon completion of reroofing.
 - 2. Obtain warrantor's instructions for maintaining existing warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Patching Materials: Match existing roofing system materials.
- B. Metal Flashing: See Section 07 60 00, SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.
- C. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
- D. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.
- E. Recover Board: One of the following:
 - 1. Glass Mat Gypsum Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant; Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- F. Fasteners: Type and size required by roof membrane manufacturer to resist wind uplift.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
 - 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
 - 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.
 - 3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.

- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contacting Officer's Representative.

3.2 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contacting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.3 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND SELECTIVE ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing membrane, only, in locations and to extent indicated on drawings.
- B. Visually inspect cover board and roof insulation, for moisture immediately after roof membrane removal.
 - 1. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative to observe inspections.
 - 2. Identify wet roofing system components required to be removed.
 - 3. Mark roofing system removal locations and extents.
- C. Remove wet roofing system components.
 - 1. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners when removals expose structural roof deck.
- D. Patch selective roofing system removals immediately after inspection and repair.
- E. Install patching materials to match existing roofing system.
- F. Patch roofing membrane to maintain building watertight, unless new roofing membrane is installed same day as removal and repair.

3.4 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
 - 1. Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263 each day for each separate roof area.
 - a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.
- B. Steel Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually inspect structural roof deck installation and fasteners.

- a. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of unsuitable conditions and inadequate fastenings potentially affecting roof system performance.

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.

3.6 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Expose base flashings to permit removal.
 - 1. Two-Piece Counterflashings: Remove cap flashing and store for reuse.
 - 2. Metal Copings: Remove decorative cap and store for reuse.
- B. Remove existing base flashings.
 - 1. Clean substrates to receive new flashings.
- C. Replace counterflashings damaged during removal.
 - 1. Counterflashings: See Section 07 60 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Existing Roofing System Warrantor Services:
 - 1. Inspect reroofing preparation and roofing installation to verify compliance with existing warranty conditions.
 - 2. Submit reports of field inspections, and supplemental instructions issued during inspections.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Collect waste materials in containers.
- B. Remove waste materials from project site, regularly, to prevent accumulation.
- C. Legally dispose of waste materials.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter.
 - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior framed and furred walls.
 - c. Board or block insulation at floor assemblies above unconditioned spaces.
 - d. Board or block insulation at masonry cavity walls.
 - e. Loose fill insulation at exterior hollow masonry walls.
 - 2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
 - b. Batt and blanket insulation at interior framed partitions and ceilings.
 - c. Board insulation at interior concrete and masonry partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesives VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Insulation for Cavity Face of Masonry: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C516-08(2013)e1 - Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation.
 - 2. C549-06(2012) - Perlite Loose Fill Insulation.
 - 3. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - 4. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - 5. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 - 6. C591-15 - Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.
 - 7. C612-14 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - 8. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 - 9. C728-15 - Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

- 10. C954-15 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.
- 11. C1002-14 - Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
- 12. D312/D312M-15 - Asphalt Used in Roofing.
- 13. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- 14. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL**

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
 - 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
 - b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
 - c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
 - d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
 - e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:
 - 1. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX.
 - 2. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.
- C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.
 - 2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - 3. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.
- D. Floor Assemblies Above Unconditioned Spaces:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or Type II.
 - 2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - 3. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.
- E. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
2. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
3. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.
4. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
5. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.

F. Masonry Fill Insulation:

1. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
2. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid unfaced.
 - a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.
3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.
4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

B. Sound Deadening Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:

1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

C. Tape:

1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install board insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal penetrations, terminations, facing joints, facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:
 1. Vertical insulation:
 - a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - c. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
 2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs:
 - a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
3. Wood Studs:
 - a. Fasten insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud.
 - b. Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (six inches) apart.
4. Roof Rafters and Floor Joists:
 - a. Friction fit insulation between framing to provide minimum 50 mm (2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing and subfloor.
5. Ceilings and Soffits:
 - a. Wood Framing:
 - 1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.
 - 3) Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.
 - c. Ceiling Transitions:
 - 1) In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.
 - 2) Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.

- 3) Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.

C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:

1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

D. Floor Assemblies Above Unconditioned Spaces:

1. Use impaling pins for attach insulation to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
 - a. Bond insulation with adhesive when separate vapor retarder is used.

E. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:

1. Install insulation on exterior faces of concrete and masonry inner wythes of cavity walls.
2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
3. Bond polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive.
4. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
5. Fill insulation joints with same material used for bonding.

F. Masonry Fill Insulation:

1. Pour fill insulation in masonry unit hollow cores from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
2. Pour in lifts of maximum 6 m (20 feet).

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. General:

1. Install insulation without voids.
2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.

5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.

B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - a. Wood Framing:
 - 1) Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
 - 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Fluid-applied vapor-permeable air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.
2. Connection to adjacent air barrier components providing a durable, continuous, full building air barrier.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Commissioning of building envelope components: Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Masonry Unit Air Barrier Substrates: Section 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Exterior Wall Openings Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Division 08 sections for hollow metal frame doors.
- F. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):
 1. Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 2. C1193-13 - Use of Joint Sealants.
 3. D412-06a(2013) - Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
 4. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 5. E162-15a - Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 6. E783-02(2010) - Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
 7. E1186-03(2009) - Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
 8. E2178-13 - Air Permeance of Building Materials.
 9. E2357-11 - Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Test reports:
 - 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Compatibility: Certify products are compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 - 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - a. Include personnel qualifications.
 - b. Field supervisor qualifications.
 - c. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.
- G. Installation Audit:
 - 1. Submit audit report.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - 3. Accreditation by ABAA.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
 - 4. Field Supervisor: Holds Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Wall Coating Validation Program Certificate, or

similar qualification acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Surface Requirements: visibly dry and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- C. Perform as continuous vapor permeable air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations,

and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.3 AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:
 - 1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
 - 3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (10 perms).
 - 4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
 - 5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
 - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.

- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
 - 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
 - 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Apply primer.
- C. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- D. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- E. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- F. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
 - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- G. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- H. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- I. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.

- J. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
 2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
 3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
 4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
 5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
 6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.
- B. Inspection and Test Frequency: Determined by installed air barrier surface area.
1. Up to 900 sq. m (10,000 sq. ft.): One inspection.
 2. 901 - 3,300 sq. m (10,001 - 35,000 sq. ft.): Two inspections.
 3. 3,300 - 7,000 sq. m (35,001 - 75,000 sq. ft.): Three inspections.
 4. 7,001 - 11,600 sq. m (75,001 - 125,000 sq. ft.): Four inspections.
 5. 11,601 - 19,000 sq. m (125,001 - 200,000 sq. ft.): Five inspections.
 6. Over 19,000 sq. m (200,000 sq. ft.): Six inspections.
- C. Submit inspection and test reports to Contracting Officer's Representative within seven calendar days of completing inspection and test.
- D. Defective Work:
1. Correct deficiencies make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof deck.
2. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
1. FX-1-01(R2006) - Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.
 2. RP-4 2013 - Wind Design Standard for Ballasted Single-ply Roofing Systems.
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):
1. 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
1. 90.1-13 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A276/A276M-15 - Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
 2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 4. C67-14 - Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 5. C140/C140M-15 - Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
 6. C936/C936M-15 - Solid Concrete Interlocking Paving Units.
 7. C1371-15 - Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
 8. C1549-09(2014) - Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
 9. D751-06(2011) - Coated Fabrics.

10. D1248-12 - Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable.
11. D1876-08(2015) e1 - Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test).
12. D2103-15 - Polyethylene Film and Sheeting.
13. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
14. D3884-09(2013) e1 - Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method).
15. D4263-83(2012) - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
16. D4586/D4586M-07(2012) e1 - Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
17. D4637/D4637M-14e1 - EPDM Sheet Used In Single-Ply Roof Membrane.
18. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
19. E408-99(2015) - Total Normal Emittance of Surfaces Using Inspection-Meter Techniques.
20. E1918-06(2015) - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
21. E1980-11 - Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
22. G21-15 - Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):
 1. 1-15 - Product Rating Program.
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 1. UU-B-790A - Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant).
- H. Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation (FL):
 1. Approved - Product Approval.
- I. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
 1. Manual-15 - The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems.
- J. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog.
- K. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 580-06 - Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies.
 2. 1897-15 - Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems.
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 1. DOC PS 1-09 - Structural Plywood.
 2. DOC PS 2-04 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels.
- M. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

1. Energy Star - ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at the Project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Inspection and Testing Agency.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof specialties, roof accessories, rooftop curbs and equipment, utility penetrations and lightning protection.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - j. Pull out test of fasteners.
 - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Roofing membrane layout.
 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
 4. Base flashing and termination details.

5. Paver anchoring locations and details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Minimum fastener pull out resistance.
 3. Installation instructions.
 4. Warranty.
 5. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) for roofing membrane.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 3. Energy Star label for roofing membrane.
- E. Samples:
 1. Roofing Membrane: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 2. Base Flashing: 150 mm (6 inch) square.
 3. Fasteners: Each type.
 4. Roofing Membrane Seam: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 1. Fire and windstorm classification.
 2. Energy performance requirements.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- H. Field quality control reports.
- I. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 3. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- 4. Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
 - 1. Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 - 2. Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and rising before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roofing System: Adhered roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards and copings.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system meeting specified performance:
1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Uplift Pressures:
 - Corner Uplift Pressure: 2.6 kPa/sq. m (55.5 psf).
 - Perimeter Uplift Pressure: 1.79kPa/sq. m (37.4 psf).
 - Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 0.99 kPa/sq. m (20.6 psf).

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type II - internally reinforced.
1. Thickness: 1.5 mm (60 mils).
 2. Color:
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96/E96M	Minimum 8 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.14 perms) Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.

1. Use fire retardant membrane when not protected by ballast or pavers. Verify for UL or approval.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturer's specified products.
- B. Flashing Sheet: Manufacturer's standard; same material, and color as roofing membrane.
1. Self-curing EPDM flashing adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 1.5 mm (0.060 inch).

- C. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- D. Splice Adhesive or Tape: Manufacturer's standard for roofing membrane and flashing sheet.
- E. Splice Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for exposed lap edge.
- F. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, solvent based, to suit substrates.
- G. Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 1/8-inch-thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- H. Battens: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized or galvanized steel, 25 mm wide by 1.3 mm thick (1 inch wide by 0.05-inch-thick), factory punched for fasteners.
- I. Pipe Compression Clamp:
 - 1. Stainless steel drawband.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.
- J. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- K. Fastener Sealer: One-part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- L. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two-part sealer.
- M. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- N. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing pavers together with straps and to walls or other anchorage:
 - 1. Straps for Securing Pavers Together:
 - a. Stainless Steel: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 302 or 304, minimum 0.46 mm (0.018 inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum Strap: ASTM B209/B209M, minimum 2.39 mm (0.094 inch) thick.
 - c. Round corners on straps.
 - d. Form straps 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3 m (10 feet) maximum length with 6 by 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers centered on width of strap. Punch hole size 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is thicker than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

B. Fasteners or Connectors for Pavers:

1. For Concrete Pavers: Extruded interlocking hollow shape polyethylene connector:
 - a. ASTM D1248, Type 1, low density, Class C, black weather resistant, Grade E6, tensile strength 15 MPa (2200 psi), Shore D hardness of 4, brittleness low temperature - 82 degrees C (180 degrees F), softening temperature above 80 degrees C (176 degrees F).
 - b. Length: 50 mm (2 inches), with center stop and insert leg with ribs to resist withdrawal; minimum 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
2. Fasteners for Pavers Straps:
 - a. Stainless steel as recommended by manufacturer of paver in which fastener is anchored.
 - b. Fasteners that are not acceptable include:
 - Impact or power actuated fasteners.
 - Fasteners that do not require a predrilled pilot hole.
 - Fasteners with lead or white metal anchors.
 - Plastic anchors not stabilized against ultraviolet light.

2.7 SEPARATION SHEET

- A. Polyethylene Film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 1. Water Vapor Resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 2. Water Vapor Permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.8 FLEXIBLE TUBING

- A. Closed cell neoprene, butyl polyethylene, vinyl, or polyethylene tube or rod.
- B. Diameter approximately 1-1/2 times joint width.

2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation with roofing installer and roofing inspector present.
 1. Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement and firestopped.

2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.

B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:

1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
2. Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.

B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.

C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.

D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.

E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:

1. Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
2. Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (four inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.

F. Insulating Concrete Decks:

1. Allow deck to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.

G. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:

1. Comply with Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
 - 1. Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.
 - 2. Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
 - 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.
 - 1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.
- E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 580 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with EPDM.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane perpendicular to long dimension of insulation boards.
- B. Begin membrane installation at roof low point and work towards high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for membrane to relax before proceeding.

2. Lap edges and ends minimum 75 mm (3 inches). Clean lap surfaces.
3. Install seam adhesive or tape, unless furnished with factory applied adhesive strips. Apply pressure to develop full adhesion.
4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
5. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.
6. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
7. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck and parapet wall as indicated on drawings.

E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten with fasteners at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
2. Mechanical Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting 25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edge and corners before installing.
 - c. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer, including batten.
 - d. Stop batten where batten interferes with drainage. Space ends of batten 150 mm (6 inch) apart.
 - e. Cover batten with 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Seal laps with lap seam adhesive and finish edges with lap sealant.
 - f. At gravel stops and fascia-cants turn roofing membrane down over front edge of blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - g. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA Manual.

F. Adhered System Installation:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roofing membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.

3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instructions, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet.
5. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat. Clean and patch cut area.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings on same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Flashing Roof Drains:
 1. Install roof drain flashing according to roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow roof cement to contact EPDM roofing membrane.
 - c. Adhere roofing membrane to metal flashing with bonding adhesive.
 2. Turn metal drain flashing and roofing membrane down into drain body. Install clamping ring and strainer.
- C. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
 1. Install flashing sheet to pipes, walls and curbs to minimum 200 mm (8 inches) height above roof surfaces and extend roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA Manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA Manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing sheets together, and adhesively splice flashing sheets to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 2. Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- D. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
 1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

2. Coordinate installation with metal expansion joint cover roof expansion joint system.
3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

E. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:

1. Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing sheet that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice patch to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Layout with minimum 25 mm (1 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inch) space between pads.

3.8 BALLAST AND PAVER INSTALLATION

- A. Install ballast and pavers as soon as roof membrane is installed.
- B. Protective underlayment installation under ballast:
 1. Loose lay protection mat or separator sheet over roofing membrane smooth and free of tension and stress without wrinkles. Do not stretch sheet.
 2. Use full sheet width at perimeters with end laps held back minimum 3 m (10 feet) from roof edge at corners.
 3. Lap ends minimum 300 mm (one foot).
 4. Extend 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) above ballast at perimeter and penetrations.
- C. Aggregate Installation:
 1. Except where pavers are used, uniformly distribute aggregate over protective underlayment.
 2. Pavers may be substituted for aggregate over entire roof area.
 - a. Paver Weight: As specified for aggregate, unless interlocking type or strapped together and clamped down at roof edge.
 - b. Interlocking pavers as required for wind exposure conditions and fire protection.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
1. Fastener Pull Out Tests: ANSI/SPRI FX-1; one test for every 230 sq. m (2,500 sq. ft.) of deck. Perform tests for each combination of fastener type and roof deck type before installing roof insulation.
 - a. Test at locations selected by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not proceed with roofing work when pull out resistance is less than manufacturer's required resistance.
 - c. Test Results:

Repeat tests using different fastener type or use additional fasteners achieve pull out resistance required to meet specified wind uplift performance.

Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
 2. Examine and probe roofing membrane and flashing seams in presence of Contracting Officer's Representative and Manufacturer's field representative.
 3. Probe seams to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
 4. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through seams where directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 5. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 feet) of seams.
 6. Cut samples perpendicular to seams.
 7. Failure of samples to pass ASTM D1876 test will be cause for rejection of work.
 8. Repair areas where samples are taken and where marginal bond, voids, and skips occur.
 9. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat. Install patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- B. Manufacturer Services:
1. Inspect initial installation, installation in progress, and completed work.
 2. Issue supplemental installation instructions necessitated by field conditions.
 3. Prepare and submit inspection reports.
 4. Certify completed installation complies with manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains to comply with specified solar reflectance performance.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from construction operations.
 - 1. Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 - 2. Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.
 - 1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.
- C. Remove protection when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:
Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment: Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- E. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
 - 4435/ES-1-11Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum

AAMA 621-02Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-15Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-14Solder Metal

B209-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03 (R2011)Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-15Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97 (R2011)Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-13Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-12Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925AShield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 1: 1.00 to 1.44 kPa (21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft.): 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 1.44-kPa (30-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Copings
 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 4. Gutter and Conductors
 5. Expansion joints
 6. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Expansion joint cover, each type
 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 5. Copper clad stainless steel
 6. Polyethylene coated copper
 7. Bituminous coated copper
 8. Copper covered paper
 9. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m² (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m² (6 oz/sf); or copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of

coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.

- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheet shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).

- c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 4. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
 - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
 - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless-steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
 - 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
 - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers' recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.

4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1 Kg (32 oz) copper, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel, or 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.
3. Where copper gravel stops, copings and flashings will carry water onto cast stone, stone, or architectural concrete, or stainless steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 1. Copper: Mill finish.
 2. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 3. Aluminum:
 - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
 - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - d. Mill finish.
 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch),

or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.

1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.

2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.

B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:

1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.

2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.

C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:

1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.

2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.

D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.

1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.

2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.

E. Windowsill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:

1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.

2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.

3. Turn up back edge as shown.

4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

F. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.

2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.

3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - 1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 - 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 - 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one-piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One-piece surface mounted counterflashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) overlap at end.
 3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
 - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of .05 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, 0.5 Kg (20 ounce) copper, or 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).

4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

C. Formed (Corrugated Sheet) Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel, 0.5 Kg (16 ounce) copper, or 0.8 mm (0.032 inch) thick aluminum.
2. Sheets shall have 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep corrugations either transversely or diagonally rolled into the sheet. Crimped sheets are not acceptable.
3. Factory fabricate prepackaged system, complete with fastenings.
4. Provide concealed flashing splice plate at joints not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long and continuous edge strips at lower edge of fascia made from same metal.
5. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 175 mm (7 inches).

2.11 10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:
 1. 0.8mm (0.031inch)thick galvanized steel.
- B. Fabricate hanging gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Building side of gutter shall be same height as exterior side.
- D. Gutter Bead: Stiffen outer edge of gutter by folding edge over approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) toward roof and down approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless shown otherwise.
- E. Gutter Spacers:
 1. Fabricate of same material and thickness as gutter.
 2. Fabricate 25 mm (one inch) wide strap and fasten to gutters not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 3. Turn back edge up 25 mm (one inch) and lap front edge over gutter bead.
 4. Rivet and solder to gutter except rivet and seal to aluminum.
- F. Outlet Tubes:

1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch).
Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam.
3. Solder tube to gutter.
4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

G. Gutter Brackets:

1. Fabricate of same metal as gutter. Use the following:
 - a. 3 by 25 mm (1/8 by 1 inch)galvanized steel.
2. Fabricate to gutter profile.
3. Drill two 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter holes in anchor leg for countersunk flat head screws.

2.12 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams.
 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.13 SPLASHPANS

- A. Fabricate splashpans from the following:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 oz) copper.
 - 2. 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 35 with not less than two ribs as shown in alternate section.

2.14 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45-degree snap lock.

2.15 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.

2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless-steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless-steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

2.16 FLUE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Flashing at penetrations through roofing shall consist of a metal collar, sheet metal flashing sleeve and hood.
- B. Fabricate collar with roof flange of 1.2 mm (0.047 inch) minimum thick black iron or galvanized steel sheet.
 1. Fabricate inside diameter of collar 100 mm (4 inches) larger than the outside diameter of the item penetration the roofing.
 2. Extend collar height from structural roof deck to not less than 350 mm (14 inches) above roof surface.
 3. Fabricate collar roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 4. Option: Collar may be of steel tubing 3 mm (0.125 inch) minimum wall thickness, with not less than four, 50 mm x 100 mm x 3 mm (2 inch by 4 inch by 0.125 inch) thick tabs bottom edge evenly spaced around tube in lieu of continuous roof flange. Full butt weld joints of collar.
- C. Fabricate sleeve base flashing with roof flange of either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 1. Fabricate sleeve roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
 2. Extend sleeve around collar up to top of collar.
 3. Flange bottom of sleeve out not less than 13 mm (1/24 inch) and soldered to 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to make watertight.
 4. Fabricate interior diameter 50 mm (2 inch) greater than collar.
- D. Fabricate hood counter flashing from same material and thickness as sleeve.

1. Fabricate the same as pipe counter flashing except allow not less than 100 mm (4 inch) lap below top of sleeve and to form vent space minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide.
 2. Hem bottom edge of hood 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 3. Provide a 50 mm (2 inch) deep drawband.
- E. Fabricate insect screen closure between sleeve and hood. Secure screen to sleeve with sheet metal screws.

2.17 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.
- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

2.18 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Form of 1.3 mm (0.0508 inch) thick sheet aluminum, reinforce as necessary for rigidity, stiffness, and connection to curb, and to be watertight.
 1. Form lower edge to sleeve to curb.
 2. Curb:
 - a. Form for 100 mm (4 inch) high sleeve to ventilator.
 - b. Form for concealed anchorage to structural curb and to bear on structural curb.
 - c. Form bottom edge of curb as counterflashing to lap base flashing.
- B. Provide open end with 1.6 mm (16 gage), stainless steel wire guard of 13 mm (1/2 inch) square mesh.
 1. Construct suitable aluminum angle frame to retain wire guard.
 2. Rivet angle frame to end of gooseneck.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION****A. General:**

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.

12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a watertight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two-piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.

5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if

any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.

E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:

1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
2. Turn up against sheathing.
3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:

1. Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.

2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.

6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to ensure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to ensure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.

- D. Where vented edge occurs, install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.

- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.

- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints of each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.6 GRAVEL STOPS

- A. General:
 - 1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
 - 3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
 - 4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
 - 5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
 - 6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
 - 1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
 - 2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
 - 3. Lock top section to bottom section for two-piece fascia.
- C. Corrugated sheet gravel stops and fascia:
 - 1. Install 300 mm (12 inch) wide sheet flashing centered under joint. A combination bottom and cover plate, extending above and beneath the joint, may be used.
 - 2. Hook lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
- D. Scuppers:
 - 1. Install scupper with flange behind gravel stops; leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint to gravel stop.

2. Set scupper at roof water line and fasten to wood blocking.
3. Use sealant to seal joint with fascia gravel stops at ends.
4. Coordinate to lap over conductor head and to discharge water into conductor head.

3.7 COPINGS

A. General:

1. On walls topped with a wood plank, install a continuous edge strip on the front and rear edge of the plank. Lock the coping to the edge strip with a 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock seam.
2. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counterflashing. Secure counterflashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Stainless steel Copper Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and soldered seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.

3.9 STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.

- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.
- C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:
 - 1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
 - 2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

3.10 HANGING GUTTERS

- A. Hang gutters with high points equidistant from downspouts. Slope at not less than 1:200 (1/16 inch per foot).
- B. Lap joints, except for expansion joints, at least 25 mm (one inch) in the direction of flow. Rivet and seal or solder lapped joints.
- C. Support gutters in brackets spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inch) on centers, brackets attached to facial or wood nailer by at least two screws or nails.
 - 1. For copper or copper clad stainless-steel gutters use brass or bronze brackets.
 - 2. For stainless steel gutters use stainless steel brackets.
 - 3. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless-steel brackets.
 - 4. Use brass or stainless-steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.
- E. Gutter Expansion Joint:
 - 1. Locate expansion joints midway between outlet tubes.
 - 2. Provide at least a 25 mm (one inch) expansion joint space between end baffles of gutters.
 - 3. Install a cover plate over the space at expansion joint.
 - 4. Fasten cover plates to gutter section on one side of expansion joint only.
 - 5. Secure loose end of cover plate to gutter section on other side of expansion joint by a loose-locked slip joint.
- F. Outlet Tubes: Set bracket strainers loosely into gutter outlet tubes.

3.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

3.12 SPLASH PANS

- A. Install where downspouts discharge on low slope roofs unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set in roof cement prior to pour coat installation or sealant compatible with single ply roofing membrane.

3.13 GOOSENECK ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Install on structural curb not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Securely anchor ventilator curb to structural curb with fasteners spaced not over 300 mm (12 inch) on center.
- C. Anchor gooseneck to curb with screws having nonprene washers at 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Testing laboratory accreditations.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- E. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- F. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written approval of completed installation.
 - 3. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver to jobsite in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.

- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Provide ventilation to properly dry the fireproofing after application. Provide a minimum of four (4) air exchanges per hour by forced air circulation. When permitted by Contracting Officer Representative (COR), ventilate by natural circulation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements. Submit manufacturer's certification that each installer is trained and qualified to install the specified fireproofing. Submit evidence that each installer has a minimum of three (3) years' experience and a minimum of four (4) installations using the specified fireproofing.
- B. Testing Laboratory Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority. Submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation.
- C. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- D. Manufacturer's inspection and approval of surfaces to receive fireproofing.
- E. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- F. Manufacturer's approval of completed installation.
- G. Manufacturer's representative is to observe and advise at the commencement of application, and is required to visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- H. Pre-Application Test Area.

1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam and deck.
 - a. Apply to one (1) column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings required in the construction documents.
2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and the COR.
3. Perform Bond test for cohesive and adhesive strength in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
4. Perform density test in accordance with ASTM E736 for each applied fireproofing design used.
5. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
6. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2013)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-14Metal Lath
 - E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - E119-12aFire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
 - E605-93(R2011)Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E736-00(R2011)Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E759-92(R2011)The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-
Resistive Material Applied to Structural
Members
 - E760-92(R2011)Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92 (R2011)Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members

E859-93 (R2011)Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members

E937-93 (R2011)Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02 (R2014)Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.

G21-13Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings .Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval GuideLatest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59 (2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:

A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.

1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic feet) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.

B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3 m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf per sq. ft.) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf per sq. ft.) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27 gm per sq. meter (0.025 gm per sq. ft.).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000 psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE:

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER:

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.
- E. VOC content: Product to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC limits when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

2.4 WATER:

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL:

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg per square meter (1.7 pounds per square yard) or as required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fire proofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.
- C. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been

inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.

- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 406 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 406 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 305 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
 - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
 - 4. Minimum ASTM E605 applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purlin or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms to be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 350 kg per cubic meter (22 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - b. Type II - 240 kg per cubic meter (15 lb. per cubic ft.).
 - c. Provide materials with higher density of 640 kg per cubic metric (40 lb. per cubic feet) in mechanical rooms and parking garages.
- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS:

- A. The applied fireproofing to be tested by a COR approved independent testing laboratory and paid for by the Contractor. Submit test reports documenting results of tests on the applied material in the project.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern. Apply test sample every 929 square meters

(10,000 square feet) of floor area or two (2) for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas.

- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test are not acceptable.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics are not suitable for the following field tests.
 - 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 - 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING:

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 - 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 - 3. Do not hand mix material.
- C. Repair:
 - 1. Respray test and rejected areas.
 - 2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.
- D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.6 SCHEDULE:

- A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:
 - 1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
 - 2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
 - 3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
 - 4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

Fire Rating Schedule			
Type	Element	Hourly Rating	UL Design Reference
TYPE 1	Columns supporting one floor	1	UL795
TYPE 1	Columns supporting roof	1	UL795
TYPE 1	Roof decks	1	UL749
TYPE 1	Roof supports	1	UL749

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS; Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply

with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

- C. **Inspector Qualifications:** Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E699-09Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
- E814-13aFire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- E2174-14Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
- E2393-10aStandard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
- Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- 4991-13Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
- Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
- 723-10(2008)Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 1479-04(R2014)Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
- Annual Issue Certification Listings
- F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping

systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.

- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials

approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry Control and Expansion Joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- G. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING; Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.

4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 1. Locate test joints where indicated in construction documents or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify COR seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
- E. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Contractor certification.
- D. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- E. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.
- F. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Primers
 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- G. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**A. Environmental Limitations:**

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- C509-06Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and
Sealing Material
- C612-14Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
- C717-14aStandard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants
- C734-06(R2012)Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of
Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
- C794-10Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric
Joint Sealants
- C919-12.Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14aElastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08(R2014)Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants
- C1193-13Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08(R2012)Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by
Joint Sealants
- C1330-02(R2013)Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of
Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-
Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).

The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

- 40 CFR 59(2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. S-# Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M,
Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2. S-# Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- B. Floor Joint Sealant:
 1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 2. S-#1 Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.
- C. Interior Sealants:
 1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 2. S-#2 Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
 3. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.

- c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
- d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
- e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
- f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
- g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
- h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

D. Acoustical Sealant:

- 1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
- 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.

- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.

1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.

6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.

4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:
 1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.

F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors at interior locations.
 - 2. Hollow metal door frames and metal doors at exterior locations.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
 - 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - 4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - 6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - 8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
 - 9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 80-19 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

H. UL LLC (UL):

1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Sound rated door.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - 2. Stair Doors: Temperature rise rated fire doors.
 - 3. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.
 - 4. Thermal Resistance: 1.7 minimum R-value exterior doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: See Color Key Schedule on drawings.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless at stairwell locations.
- B. Door Faces:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.
- C. Door Cores:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane .
 - 2. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - b. Wood Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - c. Exterior Frames:
 - 1) Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40) coating.
2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Concealed Closers in Head Frame: Provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
4. Two Piece Frames:
 - a. One-piece unequal leg finished rough buck sub-frames as shown, drilled for anchor bolts.
 - b. Unequal leg finished frames formed to fit subframes and secured to subframe legs with countersunk, flat head screws, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center at head and jambs on both sides.
 - c. Preassemble at factory for alignment.
5. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.

- 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
- b. Jamb anchors:
- 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
 - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
 - 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
 - c) Two-piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - 6) Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

- 7) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 8) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 2. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.

3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built, and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
 3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
 - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
 - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits:
Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00,
DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of Doors and Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL
DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Door Finish: Color Key Schedule on drawings.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers
Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
 2. I.S. 6A-13 - Interior Architectural Stile and Rails Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss
of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 2. Indicate project specific requirements not included in
Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
 1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
 1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
 1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.
 - b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- A. General:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
 - 2. Adhesive: Type II.
 - 3. Core: Structural composite lumber.
 - 4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Faces:
 - 1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
 - 2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
 - 3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white birch.
 - a. A Grade face veneer to match existing.
 - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
 - 4. Painted Finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay.
 - 5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

- C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:
1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
 2. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 3. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness undercut where shown.
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- F. Identify each door on top edge.
 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water-resistant sealer.
- B. Factory Transparent Finish:

1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified in Color Key Schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 41 13
ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- B. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Automatic Door Actuators: Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- D. Aluminum Finish and Color: Color Key Schedule on drawings.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Associations (AAMA):
 - 1. 2603-15 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
 - 2. 2604-13 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
 - 3. 2605-13 - Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.2/D1.2M-14 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - 2. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 3. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 - 4. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 5. B221M 13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 - 6. D1187/D1187M-97(2011) e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.
 - 7. E283-04(2012) - Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

8. E330/E330M-14 -Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
9. E331-00(2009) - Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
10. E1886-13a - Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missiles and Exposures to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.
11. E1996-14a - Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.
12. F468-15 - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use.
13. F593-13a - Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 1. 500-14(E1A0) - Determining Fenestration Product Condensation Resistance Values.
- G. United States Veterans Administration (VA):
 1. PSDSDD - Physical Security Design Standards Data Definitions.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.

- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Show anchorage and reinforcement.
 - 3. Show interface and relationship to adjacent work, including thermal, air, and water barrier continuity.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Doors, each type.
 - 3. Entrance and Storefront construction.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
 - 5. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Door Corner Section: Minimum 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches) for each specified door type, showing head rail and hinge stile, door closer reinforcement, internal reinforcement.
 - 2. Aluminum Anodized Finish: wo sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color in sets of three showing maximum color range.
 - 3. Aluminum Paint Finish: wo sample extrusions minimum 150 mm (6 inches) long for each specified color.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- F. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- G. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Certify anodized finish thickness.
- H. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.
 - 2. Welders and welding procedures.
- I. Delegated Design Drawings and Calculations: Signed and sealed by responsible design professional.

1. Show location and magnitude of loads applied to building structural frame.

2. Identify deviations from details shown on drawings.

J. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

B. Installer Qualifications: Product manufacturer.

1. Regularly installs specified products.

2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.

E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant painted finish against material and manufacturing defects.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

1. Minor deviations to details shown on drawings to accommodate manufacturer's standard products may be accepted by Contracting Officer's Representative when deviations do not affect design concept and specified performance.
- B. Design aluminum framed entrances and storefronts complying with specified performance:
 1. Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings when tested according to ASTM E330/E330M.
 - a. Wind Load: 1.4 kPa (30 psf) positive and negative, minimum.
 - b. Maximum Deflection: 1/175 of span, maximum with minimum 1.65 safety factor.
 2. Thermal Movement: Accommodate ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Sheet Metal: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), minimum 1.6 mm (0.063 inch) thick.
 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221).
 - a. Framing: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) wall thickness.
 - b. Glazing Beads, Moldings, and Trim: Minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
 3. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, storefronts.
 4. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
 5. Color Anodized Aluminum: Provide aluminum alloy required to produce specified color.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M; Type 302 or Type 304.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Assa Abloy SL500 EcoDoor or approved equal.
- B. Single Slide, surface mounted, door system.
 1. Configuration: Single slide unit without sidelite.
 2. Traffic Pattern: Two-way.
 3. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaf, 180 degree
 4. Mounting: Surface mounted header installed on face of wall.
- C. Provide aluminum framed entrances and storefronts from one manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 FRAMES

- A. Framing Members: Extruded aluminum.
- B. Stops: Provide integral fixed stops and glass rebates and snap-on removable stops.
- C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.

2.5 STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Stiles and Rails: Extruded aluminum.
 1. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inch).
 2. Stiles and Head Rails: 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) wide.
 3. Bottom Rails: 250 mm (10 inches) wide.
- B. Single-Acting Doors:
 1. Bevel: 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.
 2. Clearances: 2 mm (1/16 inch) at hinge stiles, 3 mm (1/8 inch) at lock stiles and top rails, and 5 mm (3/16 inch) at floors and thresholds.
- C. Glass Rebates: Integral with stiles and rails.
- D. Glazing Beads: Extruded aluminum, 1.3 mm (0.050 inch) thick. Integral with stiles and rails or applied type, snap-fit secured.
- E. Stile and Rail Joints: Welded or interlocking dovetail joints between stiles and rails.
 1. Clamp door together through top and bottom rails with 9 mm (3/8 inch) primed steel tie rod extending into stiles and having self-locking nut and washer at both ends.
 2. Reinforce stiles and rails to prevent door distortion when tie rods are tightened.
 3. Provide compensating spring-type washer under each nut for stress relief.
 4. Construct joints to remain rigid and tight when door is operated.
- F. Weather-stripping: Removable, woven pile type (silicone-treated) weather-stripping attached to aluminum or vinyl holder.
 1. Make slots for applying weather-stripping integral with doors and door frame stops.
 2. EcoDoor Seals: High pile mohair weather stripping on the lock stile of the sliding doors, integrated mohair weather stripping with vinyl fin on the joining vertical stiles of the sidelite and sliding door

panels, and expandable foam inserts in leading stile of sidelite panels at pockets for interlocks. Bottom rails shall be provided with a concealed adjustable nylon sweep

- G. Integral electric lock: Electrified slide lock shall automatically lock the sliding function of all sliding door panels within the entrance when the door panels are in the closed position.

1. Fail safe operation: Slide lock shall unlock the sliding function of the door panels upon loss of power

- H. Electric motion sensor door operation, coordinate with SECTION 08 71 14, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

1. Door Operator and Controller: Electro-mechanical controlled unit utilizing a high-efficiency, energy efficient, DC motor requiring a maximum of 3 amp current draw, allowing 5 operators on one 20 amp circuit. The supplied system shall have the capability to operate at full performance well beyond a brown out and high line voltage conditions (85V - 265V) sensing changes and adjusting automatically. The operator shall allow an adjustable hold open time delay of 0 to 60 seconds and have internal software to incorporate a self-diagnostic system.

2. Microprocessor Control Box: Modular control unit to allow for changing technology. Factory-adjusted configuration with opening and closing speeds set to comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.10 requirements and electronic dampening to reduce wear on drive train. Should the drive train operations deviate from design criteria ranges, Watchdog Control Circuit Monitoring will assume command of the system and shut down the automatic function allowing a secondary supervisory circuit to perform as a backup. Control unit shall allow the following functions:

a. Diagnostics with the ability to produce application data.

3. Mode Selector Control: Rotary knob mode selector control shall allow selection of the indicated functions to be engaged when switch is turned to the appropriate setting.

a. Mode Selector Control Mounting: Control shall be mounted as indicated: Jamb mounted.

b. Mode selector control to allow the following functions:

1) "Off"

2) "Exit Only" one way traffic with automatic operation from the interior.

- 3) "Two Way Traffic" allowing automatic operation from exterior and interior.
- 4) "Partial Opening" energy saving door position allows door to automatically adjust opening width based on amount of usage, that is, full open during high use and partial open during low use. The control for this setting is programmable allowing adjustment to both the usage setting and the opening width.
- 5) "Hold Open" doors activated and held in the full open position.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to resist air infiltration and water penetration.
- B. Welding:
 1. Make welds without distorting and discoloring exposed surfaces.
 2. Clean and dress welds. Remove welding flux and weld spatter.
- C. Prepare and reinforce doors and frames for hardware and accessories.
 1. Coordinate preparation with specified hardware. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Fabricate reinforcement from stainless steel plates.
 - a. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: Minimum 4.5 mm (0.179 inch) thick.
 - b. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Concealed Holders, Concealed and Surface Mounted Closers Reinforcing: Minimum 2.6 mm (0.104 inch) thick.
 - c. Other Surface Mounted Hardware Reinforcing: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.059 inch) thick.
 3. Where concealed hardware is specified, provide space, cutouts, and reinforcement for installation and secure fastening.
- D. Factory assemble doors.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 3. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A31; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

4. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

B. Aluminum Paint finish:

1. Baked Enamel or Powder Coat: AAMA 2603; polyester resin, minimum 0.4 mm (1.5 mil) film thickness.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Dielectric Tape: Plastic, non-absorptive, with pressure sensitive adhesive; 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 to 10 mils) thick.

B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.

C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M, type to suit application.

D. Fasteners:

1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.

E. Anchors: Aluminum or stainless steel; type to suit application.

F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Coordinate floor closer installation recessed into concrete slabs.

2. Coordinate anchor installation built into masonry and concrete.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

D. Apply dielectric tape or barrier coating to aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install aluminum framed entrances and storefronts plumb and true, in alignment and to lines shown on drawings.

C. Anchor frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and sills.

D. Provide concealed aluminum clips to connect adjoining frame sections.

- E. Install door hardware and hang doors. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- F. Install door operators. See Section 08 71 13, AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS.
- G. Adjust doors and hardware uniform clearances and proper operation.
- H. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- I. Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from Plumb, Level, Warp, and Bow: Maximum 3 mm in 3 m (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
 - 2. Variation from Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
 - 3. Variation from Alignment: Maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) in-line offset and maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) corner offset.
 - 4. Variation from Square: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) diagonal measurement differential.

3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Clean exposed aluminum and glass surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Protect aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts from construction operations.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES; Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS;
- C. Finishes: See drawings.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.
 - 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to COR for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
1. Inspection of door hardware.
 2. Job and surface readiness.
 3. Coordination with other work.
 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 5. Substrate surface protection.
 6. Installation.
 7. Adjusting.
 8. Repair.
 9. Field quality control.
 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Grand Master Key System. Cylinders shall be 7 /pin type, Best Lock 93K0-15D-S3 Key System. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the COR.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- F883-04Padlocks
- E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
- A156.4-08Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-14Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- A156.6-05Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.11-14Cabinet Locks
- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09Thresholds
- A156.22-05Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04Electromagnetic Locks

- A156.24-03Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-19Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 101-18Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless-steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless-steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.

5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws,

- bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.6 DOORSTOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.

- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.16. Provide extension strikes for Types L01301 and L01311 holders where necessary.

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching Matching Existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Battery operated pushbutton entry.

- B. Construction: Heavy duty mortise lock housing conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Grade 1. Lever handles and operating components in compliance with the ABAAS and the ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Match lever handles of locks and latchsets on adjacent doors.
- C. Special Features: Key override to permit a master keyed security system and a pushbutton security code activated passage feature to allow access without using the entry code.

2.13 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
- Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - Armor plate side of doors;
 - Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - Closet side of closet doors;
 - Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.

4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets".
Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.15 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed

vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.

- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.16 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces except where otherwise specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.17 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel

Finish	Base Metal
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

W-2HEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Hospital Privacy Latch	F02 X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J103
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Overhead Stop	C01541-ADJUSTABLE
3 Silencers	L03011

EXTERIOR SINGLE DOORSHW-SH-4Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Integrated Door to Have:RATED

1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Steel Frame	
1 Integrated Door w/Elec. Exit Device	Q2131 x TYPE 8 ELECTRIC DEVICE E05/E06-VERIFY)x F13 LEVER
1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Armor Plate	J101 x 1.275 mm (0.050 inch) THICKNESS
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Alarm Contact	

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

LOCK CYLINDER BY SECTION 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 71 13
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Automatic operators for sliding doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Frames Entrance Work: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 - 2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - 1. BHMA A156.10-11 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 101-15 - Life Safety Code.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
 - 1. 325-13 - Standard for Doors, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
 2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Experienced installer, approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of BHMA A156.10. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide operators that move doors from fully closed to fully opened position in five seconds maximum time interval, when speed adjustment is at maximum setting.
- B. Equipment: Conforming to UL 325. Provide key operated power disconnect wall switch for each door installation.
- C. Electrical Wiring, Connections and Equipment: Motors, starters, controls, associated devices, and interconnecting wiring required for

installation. Equipment and wiring as specified in Division 26,
ELECTRICAL.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Match Existing.
- B. Provide door operators from one manufacturer.
- C. Provide one type of operator throughout project.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 SLIDING DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Operator Function:
 - 1. Electric motor pulling door from closed to open position, stopping door by electrically reducing Voltage and stalling door against mechanical stop.
 - 2. Opening and Closing Speeds: Field adjustable.
 - 3. System permitting manual control of door in event of power failure.
- B. Power Operator:
 - 1. Completely assembled and sealed electromechanical operating unit including 95 W (1/8 hp.) DC shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed bearings, located in aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. Rubber mount units with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
 - 2. Opening and Closing Cycle: Field adjustable.
- C. Operator Housing:
 - 1. ASTM B209, Type 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, 150 mm (6 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) high by 3.2 mm (0.125 inch) thick, aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inches) and larger frame systems.

2.4 SLIDING DOOR UNITS

- A. Provide door panels in compliance with NFPA 101, allowing "breakout" to full open position to provide instant egress at any point in door's movement.
 - 1. Door Panels: ASTM A1008/A1008M, steel sheet, Type B, cold-rolled, reinforce frame structure, minimum 1.1-mm (0.043 inch) thick steel shapes.

- B. Sliding Door Hardware Guide Rollers, Door Carrier:
 - 1. Rollers: Steel or plastic rollers with sealed bearings with each door having two support rollers and one anti-rise roller.
 - a. Vertical Adjustment: Minimum 9 mm (0.35 inch) with positive mechanical locks.
 - b. Include two urethane covered oil impregnated bearing bottom rollers attached with 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick formed steel guide brackets at each door.
 - c. Door Carriers: For each door carrier supporting door leaf, include vertical steel reinforcing member to prevent sagging when door is swung under breakaway conditions.
 - 1) Carbon Steel Brackets And Fittings: Corrosion resistant.
- C. Locking Hardware:
 - 1. Locking hardware at interior doors not requiring physical security is not required.
 - 2. Doors with flush concealed vertical rod panic hardware integrated into doors where physical security is required and free egress is required at all times.
 - 3. Doors with manufacturers' standard hookbolt lock (keyed both sides) where physical security is required and free egress is not required at all times.
 - a. At doors with access control devices specified in Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, provide doors with electronic deadbolt locking to prevent doors from manually sliding open.
- D. Door Closers: Breakout or swing-out panels with door closers concealed in top rail of door.

2.5 POWER UNITS

- A. Self-contained, electric operated and independent of door operator.
 - 1. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic door operator manufacturer's specifications and Division 26 - ELECTRICAL.

2.6 DOOR CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices: BHMA A156.10; control opening and closing functions.
- B. Open doors when control device is actuated; hold doors in open positions; then, close doors after a set time period, unless safety device or reactivated control interrupts operation.
- C. Manual Controls:
 - 1. Wall Switch: Surface mounted handwave sensor type,.

D. Motion Detector:

1. Mounting: Surface.
2. Detection Area: 1500 mm (60 inches) deep and 1500 mm (60 inches) across, plus or minus 150 mm (6 inches).
3. Response Time: 25 milliseconds, maximum.
4. Control Power: 24 Volt DC.
5. Design units to be unaffected by cleaning material, solvents, dust, dirt and outdoor weather conditions.

2.7 SAFETY DEVICES**A. Sliding Doors:**

1. Two photoelectric beams mounted at heights of 600 mm (24 inches) and 1200 mm (48 inches) in door frame.
2. Overhead safety presence sensors at door head on both sides of opening.
3. Recycle doors to full open position when beams are interrupted.
4. Motion detector mounted on both sides of door for detection of traffic in both directions.

B. Swing Doors: Install presence sensor on pull side of door to detect any person standing in door swing path and prevent door from opening.

1. Time delay Switches: Adjustable between 3 to 60 seconds and control closing cycle of doors.

C. Install decal signs with "In" or "Do Not Enter" on both faces of each door where shown.**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PREPARATION****A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.**

1. Verify door opening is correctly sized and within acceptable tolerances.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.**3.2 INSTALLATION****A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.**

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Coordinate door installation with other related work.

- C. Install manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions.
- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings.
- E. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment, in finish work.
- F. Install power units in locations shown.
 - 1. Where units are mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for units.
 - 2. Ensure equipment, including time delay switches, are accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- G. Ensure operators are adjusted and function properly for type of expected traffic.
- H. Synchronize each leaf of pair doors to open and close simultaneously. Permit each door leaf to be opened manually, independent of other door leaf.
- I. Install controls at positions shown and ensuring convenience for expected traffic.
- J. Wall Switches Mounting Height: 1000 mm (40 inches) maximum, unless otherwise approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper automatic door operator operation and maintenance.
 - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
 - 2. Training Time: 2 hours minimum.
- B. Coordinate instruction to VA personnel with VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass.
 - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
 - 1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 - 2. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
 - 3. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 LABELS:

- A. Temporary labels:
 - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 - 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.
 - 3. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements,

building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
 - 1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
 - 2. Design Wind Pressures: In accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 3. Wind Design Data: In accordance with ASCE 7.
 - 4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured, 1/100 times the short-side length, or 19 mm (0.75 inch), whichever is less.
- C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Comply with enhanced-protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for project wind zone when tested according to ASTM E1886, based upon testing of specimens not less than the size required for project and utilizing installation method identical to that specified for project.
 - 1. Project Wind Zone: Wind Zone 2.
 - 2. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 9.1 m (30 feet) of grade.
 - 3. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located more than 9.1 m (30 feet) above grade.
- D. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:
 - 1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
 - 2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 - 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
 - 3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
 - 4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.
 - 5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
 - 6. Glazing cushion.
 - 7. Sealing compound.
 - 8. Bullet resistive material.
 - 9. Plastic glazing material, each type required.
- F. Samples:
 - 1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).
 - 2. Tinted glass.
 - 3. Reflective glass.
 - 4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
 - 1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 - 2. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
 - 3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
 - 4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
 - 5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with

metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
 - 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.
 - 3. Polycarbonate to remain clear and ultraviolet light stabilized for five (5) years.
 - 4. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(R2011)Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-10Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C864-05(R2011)Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers

C920-14aElastomeric Joint Sealants

C964-07(R2012)Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing

C1036-11(R2012)Flat Glass

C1048-12Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.

C1172-14Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

C1349-10Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate

C1376-10Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass

D635-10Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position

D4802-10Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

E119-14Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material

E1300-12aLoad Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13aStandard Test Method for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials

E1996-14aStandard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)

- of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2241-06Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2354-10Assessing the Durability of Absorptive
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2355-10Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface
- F1233-08Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- F1642-12Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
- 16 CFR 1201-10Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 2010 EditionGANA Glazing Manual
- 2008 EditionGANA Sealant Manual
- 2009 EditionGANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
- 2010 EditionGANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBCInternational Building Code
- H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
- TB-3001-13Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
- TM-3000North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-16Fire Doors and Windows
- 252-12Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- 257-12Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies

- L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
9-08(R2009)Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
263-14Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
752-11Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
4-010-01-03(R2007)DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- P. U.S. Veterans Administration:
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
40 CFR 59(2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS:

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
- D. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.
- E. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
 - 1. Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
 - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
 - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS:

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents .
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 - 1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
 - 2. Acoustical glazing.
 - 3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

2.5 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
 - 1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.

2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 1. Silicone type.
 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:
 1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
 3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

- a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
- b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
 - 5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- H. Color:
 - 1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 - 2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- H. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.
- I. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
 - 1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.

2. Other fire protective and fire-resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type LG# 1: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass.
 1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).

2. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
3. Safety glazing label required.
4. Application: Interior glazing of units unless otherwise scheduled.

3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type IG# 2: Clear insulating glass.
 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 4 mm (0.16 inch).
 3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
 4. Interspace Content: Air.
 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 80 percent minimum.
 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.75 maximum.
 8. Safety glazing label required.

3.9 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

- A. Glass Type FR# 3: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass.
 1. Thickness: 10 mm (0.39 inch) .
 2. Rating: 20 minutes.
 3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS AND VENTS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers, door louvers and wall vents.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Louvers in Steel Doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
1. Each type, showing material, finish, size of members, method of assembly, and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Each type of louver and vent.
- D. Color samples.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. The Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- Approved Product List - Updated Monthly
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-14Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- A653/A653M-13Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A1008/A1008M-13Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold Rolled, Structural, and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
- B209-14Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
- B209M-14Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate (Metric)

- B221-14Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- D1187/D1187M-97 (R2011) .Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-15Installation of Air Conditioning and
Ventilating Systems
- G. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
2605-13High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- H. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-07Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302B.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 min.
- D. Carbon Steel and Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M (interior use louvers only).
- E. Aluminum, Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209); alloy 3003 or 5005 with
temper as required for forming.
- F. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining
construction, except as otherwise specified or indicated in
construction documents, to be toggle or expansion bolts of size and
type as required for each specific type of installation and service
condition.
 - 1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified,
submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of
installation.
 - 2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards to be of
stainless steel or aluminum with same finish as louvers.
 - 3. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames and wire guards within mental
health areas to be non-removable/tamper-proof type.
- G. Inorganic Zinc Primer: MPI No. 19.

H. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; cold applied asphalt mastic emulsion.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS:

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads, sills and jamb sections are to have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections are to have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame is to be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers are to have a minimum of 55 percent free area and to pass (850 fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding .02 inch water gage and carry not more than .01 ounces of water per square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers are to bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum. Blades to be standard type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames are not to exceed 1676 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1676 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.
3. Louvers are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - a. Wind load acting inward or outward of not less than 1436 Pa (30 lb. per sq. ft.).

2.3 CLOSURE ANGLES AND CLOSURE PLATES:

- A. Fabricate from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick stainless steel or aluminum.
- B. Provide continuous closure angles and closure plates on inside head, jambs and sill of exterior wall louvers.

- C. Secure angles and plates to louver frames with screws, and to masonry or concrete with fasteners as indicated in construction documents.

2.4 WIRE GUARDS:

- A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.
- B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.
- C. Wire mesh to be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire in 13 mm (1/2-inch) square mesh.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending not less than 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over 1219 mm (4 feet) in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices of same finish as louvers designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS:

- A. Uninsulated panels attached with clips or screws as follows: Panel finish is to be same finish type applied to louvers but black color.
 - 1. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louvers, 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) minimum thickness.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louvers, 1.02 mm (0.040 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers, not less than 0.95 mm (0.038 inch) minimum.
- B. Insulated laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver with clips on screws and gasketed or sealant sealed perimeter. Panel finish is to be same type of finish applied to louvers but black color.
 - 1. Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).
 - 2. Aluminum sheet for aluminum louver 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel sheet for galvanized-steel louver 0.71 mm (0.028 inch) minimum.
 - 4. Stainless-steel sheet for stainless-steel louvers 0.79 mm (0.031 inch) minimum.
 - 5. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation.

2.8 WALL VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior wall vents from either 4.7 mm (0.185-inch) thick aluminum plate or 6 mm (1/4-inch) thick cast iron, perforated in diamond lattice pattern, with not over 19 mm (3/4-inch) openings.
- B. Vents are to have aluminum screen frame with aluminum alloy insect screening mounted on back of vent by means of 19 mm x 5 mm (3/4-inch by 3/16-inch) top and bottom bars screwed to grille.
- C. Vent Frames in Masonry: Fabricate of 45 mm x 30 mm x 5 mm (1-3/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch by 3/16-inch) steel angles bolted with 6 mm (1/4-inch) diameter expansion bolts at jambs.

2.9 AIR INTAKE VENTS:

- A. Fabricate exterior louvered wall ventilators for fresh air intake for air conditioning units from extruded aluminum, ASTM B221M (B221). Form with integral horizontal louvers and frame, with drip extending beyond face of wall and integral water stops.
- B. Provide aluminum closures where shown for inside face of dummy vents.
- C. Provide 0.8 mm (0.032-inch) thick aluminum sleeves in cavity walls .

2.11 FINISH:

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers, Air Intake Vents, Wire Guards, Blank Off Panels:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-M1X, Mill finish, as fabricated.
 - 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 2605 (Fluorocarbon coating) with total dry film thickness of not less than 0.03 mm (1.2 mil), color as indicated in drawings.
- C. Aluminum Wall Vents: Sand blasted satin finish.

2.12 PROTECTION:

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated in construction documents. Install plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. Provide temporary bracing for such items until masonry is set.
- C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers and vents to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Set wall louvers and vents in masonry walls during progress of the work. If wall louvers and vents are not delivered to job in time for installation in prepared openings, make provision for later installation. Set in cast-in-place concrete in prepared openings.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished and plated items and all items fabricated from stainless steel and aluminum are to be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.
- B. All movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members, so as to be centered in the opening of frame, and where applicable, to have all contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) damaged units and replace with new units.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-10 (2010)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-88 (2012)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M - 12 (2012)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-11 (2011)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-11 (2011)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-08 (2008)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-13 (2013)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.

- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. System Descriptions:
1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
1. Wearing Surface: smooth
 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348

- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of moisture insensitive tile in 6 hours, floor coverings in 16 hours, and resinous flooring in 3-7 days.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than 1inch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min.
Final Set time		1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

2.3**CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)**

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).
- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
 - 1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 - 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
 - 1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 - 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 - 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 - 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 - 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS, Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 2. Hanger inserts.
 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 4. Furring channels.
 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

A653/653M-11Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-08Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-11Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03 (R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

E580-11Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third-party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) -thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
 - 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- F. At existing plaster ceilings and where shown, studs may terminate at ceiling as shown.
- G. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - 1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).
- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three-foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - 1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - 2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - 4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - 6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.

- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
 - 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.

B. New exposed concrete slabs:

1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.

C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:

1. Use pull down tabs when available.
2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing cannot be accomplished.

D. Where bar joists or beams are more than 1200 mm (48 inches) apart, provide intermediate hangers so that spacing between supports does not exceed 1200 mm (48 inches). Use clips, bolts, or wire ties for direct attachment to steel framing.

E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:

1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.

F. Steel decking without concrete topping:

1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.

G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):

1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

H. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and overhead construction. Lap channels not less

- than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
2. Install bracing at an approximate 45-degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.
 3. Brace suspended ceiling or soffit framing in seismic areas in accordance with ASTM E580.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 2. Finishing materials.
 3. Laminating adhesive.
 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Samples:

1. Cornerbead.
2. Edge trim.
3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| C11-15 |Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems |
| C475-15 |Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board |
| C840-13 |Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| C919-12 |Sealants in Acoustical Applications |
| C954-15 |Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness |
| C1002-14 |Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs |
| C1047-14 |Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base |
| C1177-13 |Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing |
| C1178/C1178M-18 |Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water Resistant Backing Panel |
| C1658-13 |Glass Mat Gypsum Panels |

C1396-14Gypsum Board

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest EditionFire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest EditionsCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING BOARD

- A. ASTM C1396, Type X, water-resistant core, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- B. ASTM C1177, Type X.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - e. Corridor partitions.
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - 3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.

- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
 - 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 - 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.

- b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - 1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - 1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 - 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
 - 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.

- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 INSTALLING GYPSUM SHEATHING

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Use screws of sufficient length to secure sheathing to framing.
- C. Space screws 9 mm (3/8 inch) from ends and edges of sheathing and 200 mm (8 inches) on center. Space screws a maximum of 200 mm (8 inches) on center on intermediate framing members.
- D. Apply 600 mm by 2400 mm (2 foot by 8 foot) sheathing boards horizontally with tongue edge up.
- E. Apply 1200 mm by 2400 mm or 2700 mm (4 ft. by 8 ft. or 9 foot) gypsum sheathing boards vertically with edges over framing.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of

sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.

2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non-decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.

- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non-decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

- A. At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical units.
 - 2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
 - 3. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - 2. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 3. C423-09a - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 4. C634-13 - Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
 - 5. C635/C635M-13a - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 6. C636/C636M-13 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
 - 7. D1779-98(2011) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
 - 8. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 9. E119-16 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - 10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 11. E580/E580M-14 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
 - 12. E1264-14 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Architect/Engineer.
 - c. Contractor.
 - d. Installer.
 - e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC and lighting installers.
 - 2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type, including units specified to match existing.
 - 2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

3. Colored markers for access service.
4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Acoustical units, each type.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Fire Resistance: ASTM E119; as component of 1 hour rated roof-ceiling assembly.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 1. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- B. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 65 percent, total recycled content, minimum. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
 2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 4. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
 5. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.

- b. Integrally colored units.
- 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
 - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
 - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.
- 3. Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges reveal edges.
 - a. Sizes:
 - 1) Edge and Joint Detail: Square edges and joints as required to suit suspension and access system.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, intermediate-duty heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
 - 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber).
 - 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
 - 1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
 - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
 - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units.
- C. Concealed Grid Suspension System: Mineral base acoustical tile support.
 - 1. Concealed grid upward access suspension system initial opening, 300 mm by 600 mm (12 by 24 inches).
 - 2. Flange Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum except:
 - a. Access Hook and Angle: 11 mm (7/16 inch) minimum.
- D. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).

E. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.

1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

F. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.

1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).

a. Nailing type option for wood forms:

- 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
- 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.

b. Flush ceiling insert type:

- 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
- 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
- 3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

G. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

H. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

I. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

- a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

B. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
- C. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.
1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing acoustical panels suspension system to permit new installation.
 1. Retain existing acoustical panels suspension system for reuse.
 2. Dispose of other removed materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically, with minimum number of joints.
- C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
 - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
 - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
 - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
4. Adhesive applied tile:
 - a. Condition of surface according to ASTM D1779, Note 1, Cleanliness of Surface, and Note 4, Rigidity of Base Surface.
 - b. Size or seal surface as recommended by manufacturer of adhesive and allow to dry before installing units.
5. Markers:
 - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
 1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
 2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.
 3. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
 4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit,

secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.

6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

C. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
2. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
 - c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:

1. Install according to ASTM E580.
2. Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

D. Fire-Rated System:

1. Total assembly, consisting of the ceiling suspension system, acoustical units, penetrations, structural components and floor or roof construction above, shall have a 1 hour fire rating based on tests conducted in conformance with ASTM E119.

2. Provide concealed fire protection around penetrations in ceilings for electric and mechanical work, and other penetrations as required to maintain the integrity of the fire-rated assembly.
3. Install fire rated ceiling systems to conform to tested assembly.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. F1861-08(2012) e1 - Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- B. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 1. Type: Vinyl; use one type throughout.
 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 1. Sheet Vinyl: Style B - Cove.
- C. Product:
 1. WB: Equal to Johnsonite, Color: 49 Beige

2.3 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Primer: Type recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

2.4 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Leveling Compound: Provide products mixed with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins.

2.5 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 2. Remove protrusions, grind high spots.
 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

- E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on casework and other curb supported fixed equipment.
 - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - 2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient base surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.

1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 16
RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams and integral 4" cove base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, Pattern and Texture: See Color Schedule Key in drawings.
- C. Resilient Base over Base of Lockers, Equipment and Casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
 - 2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 - 3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
 - 4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
 - 5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
 - 6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
 - 1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
 - 1. FloorScore.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
 2. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
 3. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
 4. Primer: Pint container, each type.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
 - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
 2. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
 - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Sheet Flooring:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
 - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Color Schedule Key in drawings.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
 - b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

2.3 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type I rubber, with backing.
 - 1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
 - 2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).

3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
 1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

ELECTROSTATIC

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- D. Base Accessories:
 1. Fillet Strip: 19 mm (3/4 inch) radius fillet strip compatible with flooring material. Non-ferrous material shall be used.
 2. Cap Strip: J-Shape extruded flanged reducer strip compatible with flooring material approximately 25 mm (1 inch) exposed height with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange. Non-ferrous material shall be used.
- E. Leveling Compound:
 1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- F. Primer:
 1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.
- G. Edge Strips:
 1. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
 2. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center.
 4. Fasteners: Stainless steel, type to suit application.
- H. Sealant:
 1. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 2. Compatible with flooring.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing sheet flooring to permit new installation.

1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Flooring Layout:
 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.
 4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.

- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
 - 1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
 - 2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
 - 2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

3.4 INTEGRAL COVE BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Set preformed fillet strip at floor intersection with walls and other vertical surfaces.
- B. Extend flooring over fillet strip and 100 mm (4 inches) up wall surface.
- C. Form straight or radius internal and external corners to suit Application.
- D. Adhere base to wall surface.
- E. Terminate base exposed top edge with cap strip. Seal cap strip to wall with sealant. Cap strip to be non-ferrous.
- F. Weld joints as specified for flooring.

3.5 HEAT WELDING

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Route joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
 - 1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.

- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 6. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 7. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 8. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 9. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING; Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING.
- D. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 -

PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING;
Division 26 - ELECTRICAL;

E. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.

F. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

C. Painter qualifications.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - c. Product type and color.

- d. Name of project.
- 5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- F. Sample of identity markers if used.
- G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.
 - 3. Epoxy coating.
 - 4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
 - 5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which

prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - 3. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 4. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 5. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
 A13.1-07(R2013)Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 A-A-1272APlaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 TT-P-1411APaint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- 1Aluminum Paint
 - 4Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
 - 5Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
 - 7Exterior Oil Wood Primer
 - 8Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
 - 9Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
 - 10Exterior Latex, Flat
 - 11Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
 - 18Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 - 22Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
 - 27Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
 - 31Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
 - 36Knot Sealer
 - 43Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
 - 44Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
 - 45Interior Primer Sealer

46	.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
47	.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
48	.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50	.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51	.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
52	.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
53	.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54	.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59	.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
60	.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
66	.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
67	.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved)
68	.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
71	.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77	.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79	.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90	.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91	.....Wood Filler Paste
94	.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95	.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98	.....High Build Epoxy Coating
101	.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
108	.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
114	.....Interior Latex, Gloss
119	.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
134	.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
135	.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
138	.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
139	.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
140	.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
141	.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss Level 5

163Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2 ...Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3.
Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- C. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT:

- A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer-Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
 6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated

materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.

- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
 - 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.

4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.

B. Wood:

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

C. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Copper and Copper Alloys
Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING; Section 04

05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.

- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article" and "Finish for Wood Floors Article".
 - 2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors,

including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.

3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.

F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:

1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Glossfinish is specified).
2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer) .
6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
8. Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).

G. Gypsum Board and Hardboard :

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)), MPI Gloss Level 1 MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) finish: Use MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss) .

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats where specified in Color Key Schedule on drawings.

B. Wood:

1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
2. Two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
3. Two (2) coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) for transparent finish.

C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:

1. Two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).
2. One (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) and on surfaces of boiler, stacks engine exhaust pipes.

D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One (1) coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat).**E. Concrete Masonry Units Concrete:****1. General:**

- a. Where specified or shown.
 - b. Mix as specified in manufacturer's printed directions.
 - c. Do not mix more paint than can be used within four (4) hours after mixing. Discard paint that has started to set.
 - d. Dampen warm surfaces above 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) with fine mist of water before application of paint. Do not leave free water on surface.
 - e. Cure paint with a fine mist of water as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Use two (2) coats of TT-P-1411 (Paint, Co-polymer-Resin, Cementitious), unless specified otherwise.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:**A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Color Key Schedule on drawings.****B. Metal Work:**

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:

- a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two (2) coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. One (1) coat of MPI 101 primer over two (2) coats of waterborne light industrial coating MPI 163 on exposed surfaces in battery rooms. Steel is to be blast cleaned to SSPC 10/NACE No. 2.
 - e. Machinery: One (1) coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 - f. Asphalt Coated Metal: One (1) coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - g. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One (1) coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- C. Gypsum Board:
1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
 3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss).
 4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
- D. Wood:
1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 2. Sealers:
 - a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.

- c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
- a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).
 - b. One (1) coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved), intumescent type, on exposed wood and above ceilings where shown).
 - c. One (1) coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss).
 - d. Two (2) coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell).
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
- a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 31 (gloss) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
 - b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 4) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
 - c. Varnish Finish:
 - 1) One (1) coat of sealer MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - 2) Two (2) coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
 - d. Fire Retardant Intumescent Varnish:
 - 1) MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Topcoat (UL Approved)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating where scheduled: Two (2) coats.

D. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified on drawings.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.
3. Existing acoustical units scheduled to be repainted except acoustical units with a vinyl finish:
 - a. Clean units free of dust, dirt, grease, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - b. Mineral fiber units: One (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1).
 - c. Units of organic fiber or other material not having a class A rating: One (1) coat of MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (UL Approved)) fire retardant paint.
4. Interstitial floor markings: One (1) coat MPI 59 ((Interior/ Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss).

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.

- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Color Key Schedule in drawings.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted in paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:

1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
2. Paint colors as specified except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel) to the following ferrous metal items:

Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

- 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
- 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
- b. Ferrous metal exposed in hydrotherapy equipment room and chlorinator room of water and sewerage treatment plants: One (1) coat of MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) and one (1) coat of MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating)).
- c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- d. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
- e. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat.

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.

- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
- 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
- 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.
- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
- 15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).

c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.

d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.

6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____ *
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____ *
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____ *
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____ *
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____ *
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____ *
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent

Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

RE

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.

- b. Dental compressed air lines: Section 22 61 13.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING / Section 22 61 19.74, DENTAL COMPRESSED-AIR EQUIPMENT.
 - c. Laboratory gas and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - d. Oral evacuation lines: Section 22 62 19.74, DENTAL VACUUM AND EVACUATION EQUIPMENT.
 - e. Medical Gases and vacuum lines: Section 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES / Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.
 - f. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:
Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS /
Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /
Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 - 3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 - 2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.15 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.

C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color of Casework Finish: See Color Key Schedule on drawings.
- C. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers.
 2. Adhesive cements.
 3. Casework hardware.
- C. Samples:
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
 2. Plastic laminate.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
- E. Certification:
1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
 2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.
- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-14Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A1008/A1008M-13Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
 - C1036-11E1 (R2012)Flat Glass
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-13Butts and Hinges
 - A156.9-10Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.5-14Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.11-14Cabinet Locks
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09Particleboard
 - A208.2-09Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications

- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
PS 1-09Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
HP-1-09Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program -
2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-12Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD 3-05High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
437-08 (R2013)Key Locks
- K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
2.3-10Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture
and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:

- A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD:

- A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF):

- A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.6 FABRICATION:

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.10 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 COORDINATION:**

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and per SEFA 2.3 recommendations.
 - 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 - 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 - 4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
 - 1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
 - 1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.

- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 05 41
SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of this section in order to maintain the integrity of nonstructural components of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design Categories per section 4.0 of the VA Seismic Design Requirements (H-18-8) dated August 2013, <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/etc/seismic.pdf>.
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include:
 - 1. Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks.
 - 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems.
 - 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler equipment and components.
 - 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section No.12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - 1. Have seismic-force-restraint shop drawings and calculations prepared by a professional structural engineer experienced in the area of seismic force restraints. The professional structural engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located.

2. Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.

B. Coordination:

1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the COR.
2. Coordinate and install trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to pipe installation.

C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to IBC Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipments and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7 except for equipment that are considered rugged as listed in section 2.2 OSHPD code application notice CAN No. 2-1708A.5, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit a coordinated set of equipment anchorage drawings prior to installation including:

1. Description, layout, and location of items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
2. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.
3. Numerical value of design seismic brace loads.
4. For expansion bolts, include design load and capacity if different from those specified.

B. Submit prior to installation, a coordinated set of bracing drawings for seismic protection of piping, with data identifying the various support-to-structure connections and seismic bracing structural connections, include:

1. Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
2. Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
3. Pipe contents.
4. Structural framing.
5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
7. Location of all seismic bracing.
8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.

9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit prior to installation, bracing drawings for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, include:
1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 2. Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.
 4. Seal of registered structural engineer responsible for design.
- D. Submit design calculations prepared and sealed by the registered structural engineer specified above in paragraph 1.3A.
- E. Submit for concrete anchors, the appropriate ICBC evaluation reports, OSHPD pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
355.2-07.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs; 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
A325M-09.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength
- A490M-10.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel
Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural
Steel Joints [Metric]
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in
Rounds and Shapes
- A501-07.....Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain
Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural
Shapes for Use in Building Framing
- A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axel-
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete
Reinforcement
- E488-96 (R2003).....Standard Test Method for Strength of Anchors in
Concrete and Masonry Element
- E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE 7) Latest Edition.
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Latest Edition
- G. VA Seismic Design Requirements, H-18-8, August 2013
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual - Guidelines for Mechanical Systems,
1998 Edition and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC Latest Edition.
- B. Exceptions: The seismic restraint of the following items may be omitted:
 1. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, which is supported directly on the floor or roof.
 2. Equipment weighing less than 20 pounds, which is suspended from the roof or floor or hung from a wall.
 3. Gas and medical piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
 4. Piping in boiler plants and equipment rooms less than 1 ¼ inches inside diameter.
 5. All other piping less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter, except for automatic fire suppression systems.

6. All piping suspended by individual hangers, 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the support for the hanger.
7. All electrical conduits, less than 2 ½ inches inside diameter.
8. All rectangular air handling ducts less than six square feet in cross sectional area.
9. All round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
10. All ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of support for the hanger.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL:

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307.

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE:

- A. Concrete: 28 day strength, $f'_c = 25$ MPa (3,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 1. Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 2. Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.

3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS

- A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
- B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.
- D. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment or building members.
- E. Seismic Restraint of Piping:
 - 1. Design criteria:
 - a. Piping resiliently supported: Restrain to support 120 -percent of the weight of the systems and components and contents.
 - b. Piping not resiliently supported: Restrain to support 60 -percent of the weight of the system components and contents.
- F. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At regular intervals, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.

- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

- A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.
- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 40 00
RADIO FREQUENCY, ACOUSTIC ABATEMENT AND MAGNETIC SHIELDING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work in this Section includes radio frequency (RF) shielding system and supplementary items, including Acoustic abatement and magnetic shielding systems necessary to complete the MR installation.
- B. Coordinate with Owner furnished MRI equipment supplied by Siemens representative:

Justin Hajek, Project Manager

Cassling, an Advanced Partner of Siemens Healthcare

Phone: 402-960-7678

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard or custom system of products, materials, equipment, and components adapted to the application indicated. This system will comply with the performance requirements specified, demonstrated by the test methods indicated. It is the intent to allow manufacturer to provide a standard system to the extent that such system complies with the design and performance criteria.
- B. Performance Responsibility:
 - 1. This is a performance specification and the manufacturer shall be responsible for all design and engineering required to modify existing radio frequency shielding system in order to meet the specified performance requirements within physical and aesthetic requirements established by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall perform field testing of all existing radio frequency, acoustic abatement and magnetic shielding and review all existing drawings provided in contract drawings to determine alterations necessary. Manufacturer to evaluate all physical changes to MRI scan room depicted in contract drawings and develop details of alterations necessary to ensure proper shielding.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall provide itemized Enclosure report to Owner of necessary changes to existing radio frequency, acoustic abatement and magnetic shielding.
 - 4. To avoid divided responsibility, the manufacturer shall be responsible for completing fabrication and installation of the system utilizing certified field service technicians.
 - 5. Manufacturer to provide all materials and labor to complete job in manner compliant with all codes and guidelines for Radio Frequency and Magnetic Shielding design.

6. Manufacturer to provide third-party physicists to test and confirm the shielding is adequate for certification for clinical operations of the facility. A signed certification form shall be submitted to owner at completion of work.

C. Contract Documents:

1. Drawings and Specifications are an outline of criteria and performance requirements for radio frequency shielding system and shall not be construed as engineered design. Requirements specified or indicated by details are intended to establish basic aspects of the system, dimensions of module, sight lines and profiles of members.
2. Drawings and Specifications do not necessarily indicate or describe total work required and may not cover all conditions that may be required by customer.
3. Reference Drawings of existing radio frequency, acoustic abatement and magnetic shielding installation are included in Appendix A at the end of these Specifications. They are provided as reference only for behind wall installations not verified.

D. Design Responsibility: Manufacturer shall assume undivided responsibility for the design and engineering of each component of the radio frequency shielding system, and he shall be responsible to prepare shop drawings and other submittals as required to indicate how the system will be integrated into the space provided.

E. Deviations: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in proposed design in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques, or ability to satisfy design and performance requirements, provided that design intent and intent of Contract Documents are maintained as determined by the Architect.

F. Substitutions:

1. Refer to Division 1 Section - Product Substitution Procedures.
2. Substitutions of sections or modifications of details, if proposed by manufacturer, shall be submitted for approval in sketch form prior to submission of submittals, and total amount of cost credit, if any, shall be stated in writing with submission. If approved by Architect, substitutions shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. Proposed substitution shall include a detailed analysis of impact to other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. When substitutions cause changes in other materials, construction, substrates, or surfaces, they shall also be submitted

for review by the Architect, and, if approved included in the Work at no additional cost to the Owner.

- G. Structural Requirements: Design, engineer, fabricate, and install radio frequency shielding system to withstand loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated, without material failure or permanent deformation of structural members.
- H. Design Limitations: Conditions that are not detailed shall be developed to the same level of aesthetic design as intended by the Contract Documents. The Architect retains sole responsibility for determining compliance.
- I. Function: The function of the shielding enclosure is to provide a highly conductive medium that will attenuate externally generated radio-frequency signals and comply with the performance requirements required by the manufacturer of the magnetic resonance imaging medical equipment.
- J. In certain sites, it may be necessary for the RF Enclosure System to be used in conjunction with a magnetic shielding system so that critical magnetic field intensity levels of the MR are maintained within a controlled area. In these situations, the RF Enclosure manufacturer must conform to the requirements or specifications provide by the MR Manufacturer for such magnetic shielding. Previous experience in providing these magnetic shielding systems must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Architect and Customer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions, and recommendations for each product specified. Include data substantiating the materials and performances comply with requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete fabrication and erection drawings, consisting of floor and ceiling plans, elevations, details, and schedules that indicate the enclosure, locations of miscellaneous penetrations. Provide details, as required, for other trades that interface with the enclosure, including mechanical, electrical and plumbing, and any other conditions that will affect the shielded enclosure performance.
- D. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Submit stating that manufacturer will warrant shielding system for the specific location, design, details, and application indicated for this Project.
- E. Warranty: Submit sample copy of manufacturer's extended warranty, stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions.

- F. Acoustics: Enclosure manufacturer shall have successfully demonstrated ability to understand and effectively reduce the sound transmissions from MRI magnet to surrounding areas, via laboratory results and the completion of at least 10 successful installations involving a combination of RF/noise reduction design packages. (All noise reduction values in accordance with ISO or ASTM standards).
1. Such ability must be documented via tests performed in accordance with ISO standards 140/717 by a certified third party.
 2. The RF Enclosure's wall design, independent of parent walls and interior finishes shall be capable of provide a minimum STC/R'_w (noise reduction) 44dB-47dB and the RF Enclosure's ceiling design, independent of parent ceiling shall be capable of providing a minimum of STC/R'_w 42dB to 45dB. Bidder shall identify and price as options higher performance designs, if available. Independent Test Documentation substantiating this performance is to be provided with Enclosure proposal.
 3. The RF Enclosure manufacturer must have the expertise to design the walls and the ceiling to achieve site specific attenuation requirements dictated by customer occupancy. If necessary, such designs must be capable of guaranteed performance.
 4. The Manufacturer's RF Door and RF Technician Window shall provide a certified minimum sound attenuation level of STC/R'_w 40 dB and STC/R'_w 43 dB, respectively. Bidder shall identify and price as options higher performance is to be provided with Enclosure proposal.
- G. Field Test Certification Reports: Submit written report of testing and inspection as required by the "Field Quality Control" Article below which includes, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Testing and inspection performed.
 2. Findings of the testing and inspections.
 3. Statement that the testing and inspections were performed in accordance with the specified test requirements.
 4. Indication whether shielding enclosure has passed or failed the test or inspection.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inclusion in operation and maintenance manual required by Division 1, submit manufacturer's written instructions for maintenance of installed Work, including methods and frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods, which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1. The data shall include complete procedure necessary to operate and maintain the enclosures, including troubleshooting, assembly and disassembly of the rooms.
2. The data shall include parts list for spare parts recommended by manufacturer to ensure efficient operation of the enclosure for 1-year normal operation following expiration of the warranty period.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Unless otherwise specified, a single manufacturer shall produce and install all products covered under this Section.
2. Firm shall be experienced in manufacturing products, materials, equipment for shielding systems similar to those indicated for this Project, with not less than 5 years' experience, and having completed not less than 10 similar installations within the previous 5 years.

B. Regulatory Requirements for Accessibility: Door unit shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ANSI A117.1, and state and local handicapped accessibility standards.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure and Environmental Limitations: Obtain and comply with shielding manufacturer's recommendations for optimum temperature and humidity conditions for the storage and installation of shielding enclosure within the Project. Store and install projects, materials, and equipment only after these conditions have been attained and stabilized, so that temperature and humidity will be within plus or minus 1.0 percent of optimum moisture content from date of installation through remainder of construction period.

B. Water: Deliver, store and install shielding enclosure only after possibility of water from weather no longer exists (building enclosure - i.e., roof and exterior walls are in place).

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Extended Warranty: Manufacturer shall warrant against defective materials and workmanship. Lifetime Shielding warranty on the installed shielding enclosure, exclusive of all RF doors, RF windows and power filters shall be provided. Further, all RF doors, RF windows and power filters, shall retain the specified shielding characteristics for a minimum of 5 years from the date of acceptance test, provided proper maintenance and use.

PART 2**2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The following manufacturer or approved equal based on demonstrated compliance with the requirements of these Contract Documents.

IMEDCO AMERICA LTD

National Sales Office: 1730 E. Pleasant St., Noblesville, IN 46040

Phone: 317-773-8500, Fax: 317-773-8508, Email: imedco@imedco.net

- B. Substitutions are to be submitted in accordance with the Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- C. BRAND NAME OR EQUAL PRODUCTS: In accordance with VAAR 811.104-71 (b), based on the inclusion of VAAR 811.104-71, Brand Name or Equal, bidders proposing to furnish an "equal product other than referenced in the solicitation, shall insert the following description for each equal product (See also VAAR 852.211-73 (c) (1) and (c) (2)).

Bidding On:

Manufacturer's Name:_____.

Brand:_____.

No.:_____.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Shielding System Enclosure Components: Enclosure shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Radio frequency enclosure floor, wall, and ceiling panels shall be made of copper; no galvanized steel or aluminum shall be part of the enclosure surface. All necessary hangers, supports, isolators, structural framing members, panel connectors and fasteners, to assemble a rigid, self-supported, structurally sound enclosure shall be non-ferrous and include in the design.
 2. Lightweight, easily operated, architecturally styled enclosure entry door unit, including door, brass frame and threshold, radio frequency seals (that are easily maintained and replaceable), simple spring latch mechanism and push/pull hardware, with white door finish. Additional laminate selections must be available. Door unit shall be rated at a minimum of 50,000 cycles with planned maintenance and without loss of attenuation. Use of dissimilar metals at contact or interface locations is discouraged. Door unit shall be rated acoustically and verified through independent testing to achieve a minimum acoustical attenuation of STC/R'_w 40dB. Bidder shall identify and price as options higher performance designs, if available. Independent Test Documentation substantiating this performance is to be provided with Enclosure proposal.

3. Appropriate isolation and grounding provisions, as required by the MR manufacturer. The use of epoxies or thin laminates as a dielectric is not acceptable because of their susceptibility to moisture via structural cracks occurring after application.
 4. Shielding system floor shall include a sub-floor design comprised of material with adequate physical properties to accommodate magnet weight and installation. This material shall be water-resilient and include no plywood that could easily be compressed or retain moisture. Sub-floor surface will be ready for final finish floor surface.
 5. High visibility view window consisting of RF mesh, glass, and frame. Window unit shall be rated acoustically and verified through independent testing to achieve a minimum acoustical attenuation of STC/R'_w 43dB. Bidder shall identify and price as options higher performance designs, if available. Independent Test Documentation substantiating this performance is to be provided with Enclosure proposal.
 6. Heating, ventilating and air conditioning wave guides with dielectric mounting collar.
 7. RF Power Filters, UL-1283 Listed component, 250VAC/600VDC, 2-wire low-leakage 20 A rating ($<0.6mA$, $<3.5mA$ total leakage current per filter, respectively).
 8. Plumbing (fire suppression, sink, etc) Waveguides must be non-ferrous material and dielectrically isolated (>1000 ohms) and able to maintain required RF attenuation.
 9. Medical Gas Waveguides must be non-ferrous material and dielectrically isolated (>1000 ohms) and able to maintain required RF attenuation.
 10. Cryogen Gas Waveguides, as required by MR manufacturer, must be stainless steel and dielectrically isolated (>1000 ohms) and able to maintain required RF attenuation.
 11. Thermal and acoustical insulation within all enclosure wall panels. (Refer to Acoustics, Section 1.3, Paragraph E.)
 12. Enclosure shall include floor-to-ceiling wood furring, treated with UL-listed, Class-A, flame retardant, minimum $1\text{-}3/4"$ x $1\text{-}3/4"$ wide, $16"$ o.c., and furring frame-out of all enclosure doors, windows and penetration cabinets.
- B. Acoustic Abatement components shall include the following:
1. RF door equal to Silentshield minimum R_w/STC 42dB.
 2. RF window equal to Silentshield minimum R_w/STC 43dB ($4'\text{x}6'$)

3. Parent wall/ceiling equal to Silentshield Grade 1 R_w /STC 42dB to 47dB.

C. Magnetic Shielding System shall include the following:

1. Material (All plates): M22 or M36 silicon steel, Armco, 90A/m or less.
2. Magnetic Shielding size and thickness shall meet requirements of MRI Manufacturer. Provide site preparation drawings reflecting site specific installation requirements to be submitted with Shop Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Provide a listing of minimum site requirements and acceptable conditions necessary to begin enclosure installation. Ensure that proper conditions have been confirmed prior to work commencement. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer. Starting of work within a particular area will be construed as installers' acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify any discrepancies that must be addressed by others (in accordance with the enclosure manufacturer's minimum site requirements) to the customer or customer's on-site agent. This should be completed minimum 10 days prior to scheduled installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and instructions, approved submittals and Contract Documents. A time schedule of seven working days shall be used for a standard RF enclosure construction. If room dictates a more involved construction and longer construction times are required, the Manufacturer will make the Customer aware of construction schedule during Bid Phase or at earliest possible time thereafter.
- B. Coordinate installation with other trades that connect to the enclosure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Construction Monitoring: During construction of shielding enclosure, ground isolation shall be monitored at all times by daily ground isolation measurements to assure that the shielding enclosure is electrically isolated from building ground as specified. Should isolation be lost, the Contractor, with the assistance of the shielding manufacturer, shall promptly correct the problem prior to resuming work on the enclosure.
- B. Testing by Shielding Manufacturer:

1. Upon completion of the shielding enclosure, the shielding manufacturer shall test the effectiveness of shielding radio frequency and certify that the magnetic shield, conforms to MRI vendor specifications.
2. Representatives of the Owner, Architect and the medical equipment manufacturer shall witness tests.
3. Perform the acceptance test after the enclosure installation is completed and prior to when other finished interior, mechanical systems and/or other construction is performed within the shielding enclosure.
4. Perform the qualification test after the interior room construction is complete and the medical equipment is in place. This test must be performed before the medical equipment is energized.
5. Test enclosure (panel seams, door and window) according to applicable provision of MIL Standard 285 to determine compliance with radio frequency shielding performance requirements required by the medical equipment manufacturer.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and leave the shielding enclosures in proper operating order or if site situations dictate, in a condition that can be readily completed by others.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately remove all spots, smears, stains, residues, etc., resulting from the work of this Section and/or upon adjacent areas or surfaces that have resulted from this work.
- B. Remove damaged items, elements, units or materials and replace with new, undamaged items, elements, units, or materials, all at no cost to the Owner.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Upon completing work of this Section, institute appropriate procedures for surveillance and protection of shielding enclosure during remainder of construction period.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 13 50 00
FERROMAGNETIC DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work in this section includes all labor, material and equipment to furnish and install a Ferromagnetic Detection System at entrances to MRI Room.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's Technical Data and Installation Instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit Installation Drawings to include dimensions, mounting details and electrical connection requirements and details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FERROMAGNETIC DETECTOR**

- A. Equipment to be Ferroguard Centurion by Metrasens, Lisle, IL 60532, website: www.metrasens.com, or approved equal, per substitution requirements of Division 1.
- B. BRAND NAME OR EQUAL PRODUCTS: In accordance with VAAR 811.104-71 (b), based on the inclusion of VAAR 811.104-71, Brand Name or Equal, bidders proposing to furnish an "equal product other than referenced in the solicitation, shall insert the following description for each equal product (See also VAAR 852.211-73 (c) (1) and (c) (2)).

Bidding On:

Manufacturer's Name:_____.

Brand:_____.

No.:_____.

- C. Product to include:

1. Sensor Units
2. Hub Unit
3. Door sensor
4. Door vane
5. Retro reflector
6. Visual Alarm
7. Audio Alarm

- D. Provide all mounting hardware, brackets and fasteners for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting: Entry type mounted outside the Patient Changing Room Door.
- B. Installation shall be per Manufacturer's installation drawings, instructions and recommendations.

- - - E N D - - -